

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

# **CONTENTS**

WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
BASIC INSPECTION6
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 6 Work Flow6
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT9
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS10
AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS
DOOR LOCK FUNCTION14
DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH
Component Description

DOOR REQUEST SWITCH	F G
DOOR REQUEST SWITCH : Component Description21	Н
INTELLIGENT KEY	I
BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION27	J
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH27 BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : System Diagram27	DL
BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : System Description	L
Component Parts Location	M
INTELLIGENT KEY	N
WARNING FUNCTION38System Description38Component Parts Location42	O P
KEY REMINDER FUNCTION44System Description44Component Parts Location45	ı
HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNC- TION47	

System Diagram	47	Description	66
System Description		Component Function Check	
Component Parts Location		Diagnosis Procedure	66
Component Description	50	POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	. 68
HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER	51		
Component Description	51	INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT	
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (BCM)	52	INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT : Diagnosis Procedure	68
• •		BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)	68
COMMON ITEM	52	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) : Diagnosis	
COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM -		Procedure	68
COMMON ITEM)	52	BACK DOOR	69
DOOR LOCK	52	BACK DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure	
DOOR LOCK : CONSULT-III Function (BCM -	02	-	
DOOR LOCK)	52	DOOR SWITCH	
,		Description	
MULTIREMOTE ENT	53	Component Function Check	
MULTIREMOTE ENT : CONSULT-III Function		Diagnosis Procedure	71
(BCM - MULTIREMOTE ENT)	53	DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH	. 74
INTELLIGENT KEY	55		
INTELLIGENT KEY: CONSULT-III Function		DRIVER SIDE	
(BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)	55	DRIVER SIDE : Description	
· ·		DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check	
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY		DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure	74
UNIT)		PASSENGER SIDE	76
CONSULT-III Function (INTELLIGENT KEY)	56	PASSENGER SIDE : Description	
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS	<b>5</b> 0	PASSENGER SIDE :	70
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS	50	Component Function Check	76
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	58	PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		·	
DTC Logic		KEY CYLINDER SWITCH	
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
		Component Function Check	
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)		Diagnosis Procedure	79
DTC Logic		FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH (DOOR	
Diagnosis Procedure		UNLOCK SENSOR)	
Special Repair Requirement	59	Description	
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 1 (REAR OF CEN-		Component Function Check	
TER CONSOLE)	60	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Component Inspection	
Component Function Check		Component inspection	02
Diagnosis Procedure		DOOR REQUEST SWITCH	. 83
2.ag.100.0 1 1000aa.0	00	Description	
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 2 (LUGGAGE COM-		Component Function Check	
PARTMENT)	62	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description		Component Inspection	84
Component Function Check	62	DOOD LOCK ACTUATOR	00
Diagnosis Procedure	62	DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR	. 86
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3 (FRONT OF CEN-		DRIVER SIDE	86
	64	DRIVER SIDE : Description	86
TER CONSOLE)		DRIVER SIDE : Component Function Check	
Description		DRIVER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Function Check		•	
Diagnosis Procedure	04	PASSENGER SIDE	
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 4 (OVERHEAD CON-		PASSENGER SIDE: Description	87
SOLE AREA)		PASSENGER SIDE :	07
•		Component Function Check	0/

REAR LH8	Description	
REAR LH : Description8	Component Function Check	
REAR LH : Component Function Check8	DIADOSIS PIOCEDITE	111
REAR LH : Diagnosis Procedure8		440 B
TEAR EIT. Diagnosis i Toccaure		
REAR RH8	Description	
REAR RH : Description8	Component Function Check	
REAR RH: Component Function Check9	Diagnosis Procedure	112
REAR RH : Diagnosis Procedure9		
-	DIIT\	113 _
BACK DOOR9	Diamenta December	
BACK DOOR : Description9	1 Diagnosis i rocedure	113
GLASS HATCH LOCK ACTUATOR9	, KEY SWITCH (BCM INPUT)	115
Diagnosis Procedure9	Diamasia Drasadura	
Diagnosis Procedure9	2	
PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY9	3 IGNITION KNOB SWITCH	
Description9	Ignition Knob Switch Chook	116 <sub>F</sub>
Component Function Check9		
Diagnosis Procedure9	_ IILADLAWIF I ONOTION	
-	Diagnosis Procedure	
INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER9	5 MAP LAMP AND IGNITION KEYHOLE ILLU-	- G
Description9	MINATION FUNCTION	
Component Function Check9	Diagnosis Procedure	110
Diagnosis Procedure9	5 Diagnosis Procedure5	119
Component Inspection9	6 KEYFOB ID SET UP WITH CONSULT-III	120
OUTOIDE KEY ANTENNA	ID Code Entry Procedure	120
OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA9	,	1
Description9	11211 02 12 021 01 111111001 00110021 111	l. 121
Component Function Check9		121
Diagnosis Procedure9		1
STEERING LOCK UNIT9	AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SELF-DIAGNO-	J
Diagnosis Procedure9		
Diagnosis Frocedure9	Self-Diagnosis Procedure	
A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION	POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH FUNCTION	DLI 125
SWITCH)10	Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure10		125
	GLASS HATCH SWITCH	127
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER10	Diagnosis Procedure	
Description10	3	
Component Function Check10	3 GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH	129
Diagnosis Procedure10	3 Diagnosis Procedure	129
INTELLIGENT KEY DATTERY AND FUNG	DAOK BOOD OLOOF (OLOOF) OM/ITOLI	
INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY AND FUNC-	BACK DOOR CLOSE (CLOSE) SWITCH	
TION10		
Description		131
Component Function Check10		
Diagnosis Procedure10	• • •	400
HORN FUNCTION10	SYSTEM	
	3	132
Description	DIVIOUS OTDER OVOTERS	133 P
Component Function Check		
Diagnosis Procedure10	Diagnosis i roccare	100
COMBINATION METER DISPLAY FUNC-	BACK DOOR WARNING CHIME SYSTEM	134
TION11	Diagnosis Procedure	134
Description11	0	
Component Function Check11	11ALI -LATOIT SVVITOIT STSTEW	
Diagnosis Procedure11		135
Diagnosis i roccadio I l'	•	

PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure .......87 WARNING CHIME FUNCTION ......111

BACK DOOR OPEN SWITCH SYSTEM		DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: Symptom	
Diagnosis Procedure	136	Table	207
BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH SYSTEM	137	INTELLIGENT KEY	
Diagnosis Procedure	137	INTELLIGENT KEY: Symptom Table	. 208
BACK DOOR SWITCH	138	BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION	210
Diagnosis Procedure	138	BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH	210
CINCH LATCH MOTOR SYSTEM	139	BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH : Symptom Ta-	
Diagnosis Procedure		ble	
INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT POWER BACK		BACK DOOR HANDLE	. 210
DOOR INPUT SIGNAL	140	BACK DOOR HANDLE : Symptom Table	. 211
Description		INTELLIGENT KEY	211
Diagnosis Procedure		INTELLIGENT KEY : Symptom Table	
INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT POWER BACK		WARNING FUNCTION SYMPTOMS	242
DOOR OUTPUT SIGNAL	141	Symptom Table	
Description	141		
Diagnosis Procedure	141	KEY REMINDER FUNCTION SYMPTOMS	
HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER	142	Symptom Table	215
Wiring Diagram		HAZARD FUNCTION	216
Description		Symptom Table	. 216
Component Function Check		HORN FUNCTION	247
Diagnosis Procedure	144	Symptom Table	
ECU DIAGNOSIS	146		
DOM (DOD) ( DONTDOL MODULE)		HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER  Symptom Table	
BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) Reference Value		Symptom rable	∠10
Terminal Layout		SQUEAK AND RATTLE TROUBLE DIAG-	
Physical Values		NOSES	
Wiring Diagram — POWER DOOR LOCK SYS-		Work Flow	
TEM —		Inspection Procedure	
Fail Safe		Diagnostic Worksheet	. 223
DTC Inspection Priority Chart DTC Index		PRECAUTION	225
		PRECAUTIONS	225
INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT		Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	220
Reference Value - Intelligent Key Unit		(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	
Reference Value - Steering Lock Solenoid Wiring Diagram — INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM		SIONER"	. 225
—		Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rota-	
Fail Safe		tion After Battery Disconnect Precaution for work	
BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT	103		
Reference Value		PREPARATION	227
Wiring Diagram—AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR		PREPARATION	227
SYSTEM—		Special Service Tool	
Fail Safe	205	Commercial Service Tool	
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	206	ON-VEHICLE REPAIR	. 229
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM SYMPTOMS .	206	HOOD	229
Symptom Table	206	Fitting Adjustment	
DOOR LOCK FUNCTION SYMPTOMS	207	Removal and Installation of Hood Assembly	
		Removal and Installation of Hood Lock Control	
DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH	207	Hood Lock Control Inspection	
		Hood Stay Disposal	. 232

DOOR	234	REAR DOOR LOCK	242
Fitting Adjustment		Component Structure	
Removal and Installation		•	
Back Door Stay Disposal	237		
τι τι, τριτι		BACK DOOR LOCK	243
FRONT DOOR LOCK	238	Power Back Door Opener	243
Component Structure	238	Door Lock Assembly	244
Removal and Installation		·	
Disassembly and Assembly	240		
•			

DLK

J

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

M

Ν

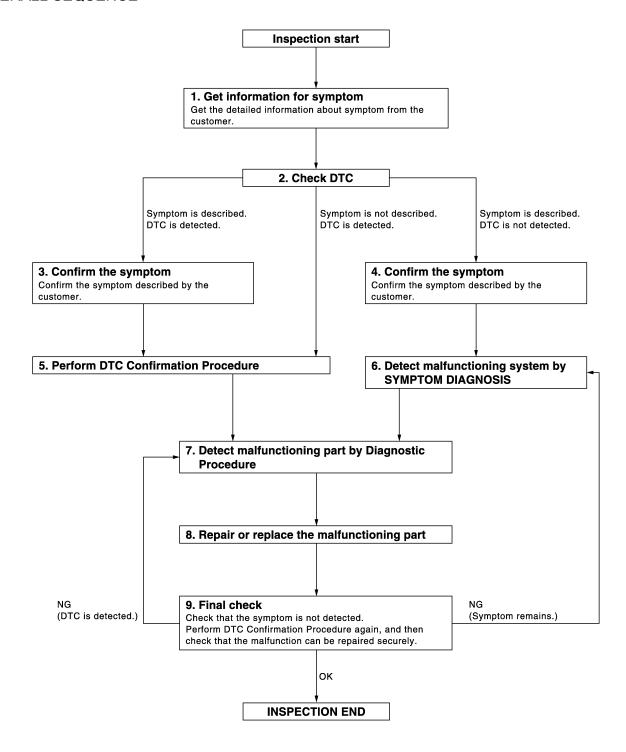
0

# **BASIC INSPECTION**

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

Work Flow

## **OVERALL SEQUENCE**



JMKIA2270GB

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# ${f 1}$ .GET INFORMATION FOR SYMPTOM

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred).

>> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK DTC

- Check DTC.
- Perform the following procedure if DTC is displayed.
- Record DTC and freeze frame data (Print them out with CONSULT-III.)
- Erase DTC.
- Study the relationship between the cause detected by DTC and the symptom described by the customer.
- Check related service bulletins for information.

## Is any symptom described and any DTC detected?

Symptom is described, DTC is displayed>>GO TO 3.

Symptom is described, DTC is not displayed>>GO TO 4.

Symptom is not described, DTC is displayed>>GO TO 5.

# 3.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Connect CONSULT-III to the vehicle in "DATA MONITOR" mode and check real time diagnosis results. Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.

>> GO TO 5.

## f 4.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Connect CONSULT-III to the vehicle in "DATA MONITOR" mode and check real time diagnosis results.

Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.

>> GO TO 6.

# ${f 5}$ PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure for the displayed DTC, and then check that DTC is detected again. At this time, always connect CONSULT-III to the vehicle, and check diagnostic results in real time. If two or more DTCs are detected, refer to DLK-169, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" and determine trouble diagnosis order.

#### NOTE:

- Freeze frame data is useful if the DTC is not detected.
- Perform Component Function Check if DTC Confirmation Procedure is not included in Service Manual. This simplified check procedure is an effective alternative though DTC cannot be detected during this check. If the result of Component Function Check is NG, it is the same as the detection of DTC by DTC Confirmation Procedure.

#### Is DTC detected?

Yes >> GO TO 7.

Nο >> Refer to GI-38, "Intermittent Incident".

# $oldsymbol{6}$ .DETECT MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM BY SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

Detect malfunctioning system according to SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS based on the confirmed symptom in step 4, and determine the trouble diagnosis order based on possible causes and symptom.

>> GO TO 7.

# / .DETECT MALFUNCTIONING PART BY DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

Inspect according to Diagnostic Procedure of the system.

NOTE:

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

N

# **DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW**

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

The Diagnostic Procedure described based on open circuit inspection. A short circuit inspection is also required for the circuit check in the Diagnostic Procedure.

#### <u>Is malfunctioning part detected?</u>

Yes >> GO TO 8.

No >> Check voltage of related BCM terminals using CONSULT-III.

# 8. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PART

- Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.
- Reconnect parts or connectors disconnected during Diagnostic Procedure again after repair and replacement.
- 3. Check DTC. If DTC is displayed, erase it.

>> GO TO 9.

# 9. FINAL CHECK

When DTC was detected in step 2, perform DTC Confirmation Procedure or Component Function Check again, and then check that the malfunction have been repaired securely.

When symptom was described from the customer, refer to confirmed symptom in step 3 or 4, and check that the symptom is not detected.

## Does the symptom reappear?

YES (DTC is detected)>>GO TO 7.

YES (Symptom remains)>>GO TO 6.

NO >> Inspection end

# **INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT**

< BASIC INSPECTION >	[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]	
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BAT		А
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BA	I LERT NEGATIVE LERIVIINAL	
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATT scription	ERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL : De-	В
The automatic back door system must be initialized anytime the b has been disconnected.	attery or the automatic back door control unit	С
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING BATT	ERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL : Spe-	
cial Repair Requirement	INFOID:000000004190625	D
1.INITIALIZATION		
Close back door.     Open the back door with automatic open operation.     NOTE:		Е
Do not stop the automatic operation until back door is fully open.		F
>> Work end. ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CO	ONTROL UNIT	G
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CON	ITROL UNIT: Description  INFOID:000000003775673	
Perform the system initialization when replacing BCM, replacing Intelligent Key.	g Intelligent Key or registering an additional	Н
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CON quirement	ITROL UNIT : Special Repair Re-	I

Refer to the CONSULT-III Operation Manual for the initialization procedure.

J

Ν

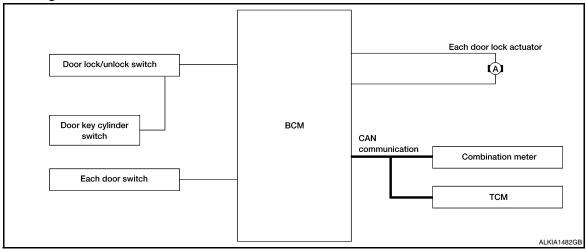
0

# **FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS**

# **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS**

# System Diagram

INFOID:0000000004190626



# System Description

INFOID:0000000004190627

Input	Single	Function	Actuator	
Door lock/unlock switch	Door lock/unlock signal	Door lock function		
Door key cylinder switch	Door lock/utiliock signal	Door lock fullction		
Each door switch	Door open/close signal	Kay ramindar function	Each door lock actuator	
Combination meter	Warning buzzer signal	- Key reminder function		
Combination meter	Vehicle speed signal	Automatic door lock/unlock		
TCM	Shift position signal	function		

## DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

- The door lock and unlock switch (driver side) is built into power window main switch.
- The door lock and unlock switch (passenger side) is on door trim.
- Interlocked with the locking operation of door lock and unlock switch, door lock actuators of all doors are locked.
- Interlocked with the unlocking operation of door lock and unlock switch, door lock actuators of all doors are unlocked.

#### Door Key Cylinder

- With the door key inserted in the door key cylinder on driver side, turning it to "LOCK", will lock door lock actuator of all doors.
- With the door key inserted in the door key cylinder on driver side, turning it to "UNLOCK" once unlocks the
  driver side door lock actuator; turning it to "UNLOCK" again within 5 seconds after the first unlock operation
  unlocks all of the other doors. (SELECTIVE UNLOCK OPERATION)

Selective unlock operation mode can be changed using "DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET" mode in "WORK SUP-PORT". Refer to <u>DLK-52</u>, "DOOR LOCK: <u>CONSULT-III Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)"</u>.

# AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS (LOCK OPERATION)

The automatic door locks function is the function that locks all doors linked with the vehicle speed.

## Vehicle Speed Sensing Auto Door Lock\*1

All doors are locked when the vehicle speed reaches 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.

BCM outputs the lock signal to all door lock actuators when it detects that the ignition switch is turned ON, all doors are closed and the vehicle speed received from the combination meter via CAN communication becomes 15 MPH (24 km/h) or more.

## AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

If a door is opened and closed at any time during one ignition cycle (OFF $\rightarrow$ ON), even after initial auto door lock has taken place, the BCM will relock all doors when the vehicle speed reaches 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more again.
Setting change of Automatic Door Locks (LOCK) Function

The unlock operation setting of the automatic door locks function can be changed.

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

The ON/OFF switching of the automatic door locks (LOCK) function and the type selection of the automatic door locks (LOCK) function can be performed at the WORK SUPPORT setting of CONSULT-III. Refer to DLK-52, "DOOR LOCK: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)".

## Without CONSULT- III

The automatic door locks (LOCK) function can be switched ON/OFF by performing the following operation.

- 1. Close all doors (door switch OFF).
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Within 20 seconds of turning the ignition switch ON, press and hold the door lock and unlock switch to the LOCK position for more than 5 seconds.
- 4. The switching is completed when the hazard lamps blink.

 $OFF \rightarrow ON$ : 2 blinks  $ON \rightarrow OFF$ : 1 blink

The ignition switch must be turned OFF and ON again between each setting change.

# AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS (UNLOCK OPERATION)

The automatic door locks (UNLOCK) function is the function that unlocks all doors linked with the key position.

#### IGN OFF Interlock Door Unlock\*1

All doors are unlocked when the power supply position is changed from ON to OFF.

BCM outputs the unlock signal to all door lock actuators when it detects that the power supply position is changed from ignition switch ON to OFF.

Setting change of Automatic Door Locks (UNLOCK) Function

The unlock operation setting of the automatic door locks function can be changed.

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

The ON/OFF switching of the automatic door locks (UNLOCK) function and the type selection of the automatic door locks (UNLOCK) function can be performed at the WORK SUPPORT setting of CONSULT-III. Refer to DLK-52, "DOOR LOCK: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)".

## Without CONSULT- III

The automatic door locks (UNLOCK) function can be switched ON/OFF by performing the following operation.

- 1. Close all doors (door switch OFF).
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Within 20 seconds of turning the ignition switch ON, press and hold the door lock and unlock switch to the UNLOCK position for more than 5 seconds.
- 4. The switching is completed when the hazard lamps blink.

 $OFF \rightarrow ON$ : 2 blinks  $ON \rightarrow OFF$ : 1 blink

5. The ignition switch must be turned OFF and ON again between each setting change.

\*1: This function is set to ON before delivery.

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

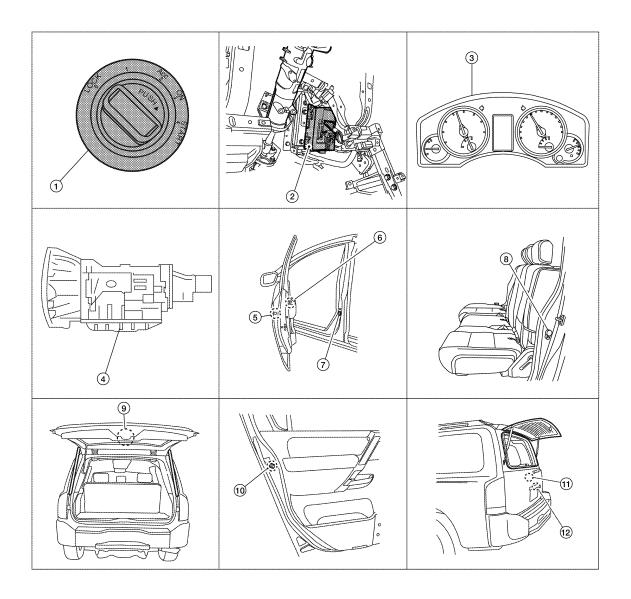
Н

M

N

# Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004190628



ALKIA1483ZZ

- 1. Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 2.
- 4. TCM F9
- 7. Front door switch LH B8 RH B108
- Rear door lock actuator LH D205 RH D305
- 2. BCM M18, M19, M20
- Front door lock assembly LH (key cyl- 6. inder switch) D14
   Front door lock assembly RH D114
- 8. Rear door switch LH B18 RH B116
- 11. Glass hatch lock actuator D711
- Combination meter M24
- Main power window and door lock/ unlock switch D7, D8
- Back door latch (door ajar switch)
   D503
- Back door and glass hatch switch assembly (glass hatch switch) D706

INFOID:0000000004190629

# Component Description

Item	Function
BCM	Controls the door lock function and room lamp function.
Door lock and unlock switch	Input lock or unlock signal to BCM.

# **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS**

# < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Item	Function	
Door lock actuator	Output lock/unlock signal from BCM and locks/unlocks each door.	
Door switch	Input door open/close condition to BCM.	
Door key cylinder switch	<ul> <li>Input lock or unlock signal to main power window and door lock/unlock switch.</li> <li>Main power window and door lock/unlock switch transmits door lock/unlock signal to BCM</li> </ul>	
Combination meter	<ul> <li>Receive buzzer signal from BCM via CAN communication line, and sounds the buzzer.</li> <li>Transmits vehicle speed signal to CAN communication line.</li> </ul>	
TCM	Transmit shift position signal to BCM via CAN communication line.	

D

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

# DLK

L

M

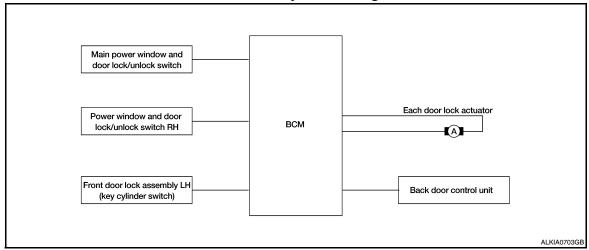
Ν

0

# DOOR LOCK FUNCTION DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH

# DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: System Diagram

INFOID:0000000003775675



# DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: System Description

INFOID:0000000003775676

Switch	Input/output signal to BCM	BCM function	Actuator
Main power window and door lock/unlock switch			
Power window and door lock/ unlock switch	Door lock/unlock signal	Door lock/unlock control	Door lock actuator
Door key cylinder switch			

#### DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

Functions Available by Operating the Door Lock and Unlock Switches on Driver Door and Passenger Door

- Interlocked with the locking operation of door lock and unlock switch, door lock actuators of all door lock actuators are locked.
- Interlocked with the unlocking operation of door lock and unlock switch, door lock actuators of all door lock actuators are unlocked.

Functions Available by Operating the Key Cylinder Switch on Driver Door

 Interlocked with the locking operation of door key cylinder, door lock actuators of all door lock actuators are locked.

#### Selective Unlock Operation

- When door key cylinder is unlocked, door lock actuator driver side is unlocked.
- When door key cylinder is unlocked for the second time within 5 seconds after the first operation, door lock actuators on all doors are unlocked.

Select unlock operation mode can be changed using DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET mode in "WORK SUP-PORT". Refer to <u>DLK-52</u>, "DOOR LOCK: <u>CONSULT-III Function</u> (<u>BCM - DOOR LOCK</u>)".

# Key Reminder System

Refer to DLK-44, "System Description".

# DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003775677

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

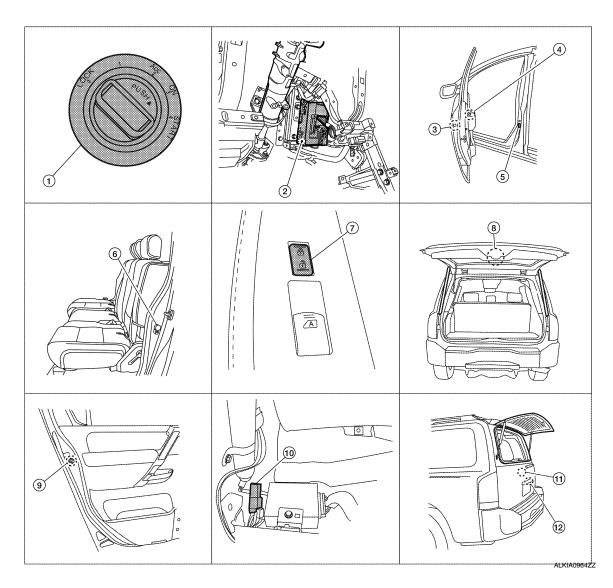
DLK

M

Ν

0

Р



- 1. Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 2.
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel removed)
- Main power window and door lock/unlock switch D7, D8
- Front door switch LH B8 RH B108
- Power window and door lock/unlock switch RH D105
- Back door latch (door ajar switch)
  D503
- Passenger select unlock relay M7 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- 11. Glass hatch lock actuator D711
- Front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch) D14
   Front door lock actuator RH D114
- 6. Rear door switch LH B18 RH B116
- Rear door lock actuator LH D205 RH D305
- 12. Back door and glass hatch switch assembly (glass hatch switch) D706

# DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: Component Description

INFOID:0000000003775678

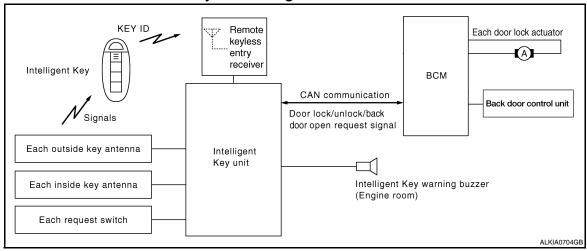
Item	Function
BCM	Controls the door lock function and room lamp function.
Door lock and unlock switch	Transmits lock or unlock signal to BCM.
Door lock actuator	Receives lock/unlock signal from BCM and locks/unlocks each door.

Item	Function
Door switch	Transmits door open/close condition to BCM.
Passenger select unlock relay	Enables or disables the unlocking of rear doors when this Intelligent Key option is selected.

# DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

# DOOR REQUEST SWITCH: System Diagram

INFOID:0000000003775679



# DOOR REQUEST SWITCH: System Description

INFOID:0000000003775680

Only when pressing the request switch, it is possible to lock and unlock the door by carrying the Intelligent Key.

 The Intelligent Key system is a system that makes it possible to lock and unlock the door locks (door lock/ unlock function) by carrying the Intelligent Key, which operates based on the results of electronic ID verification using two-way communications between the Intelligent Key and the vehicle (BCM).
 CAUTION:

## The driver should always carry the Intelligent Key

- If an action that does not meet the operating conditions of the Intelligent Key system is taken, the buzzer goes off to inform the driver (Warning chime function).
- When a door lock is locked or unlocked with request switch or remote controller button operation, the hazard lamps flash and the Intelligent Key warning buzzer or horn sounds (Hazard and buzzer/horn reminder function).
- The settings for each function can be changed with the CONSULT-III.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost, a new Intelligent Key can be registered. A maximum of 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered.
- It is possible to perform a diagnosis on the system and register an Intelligent Key with the CONSULT-III.

## OPERATION DESCRIPTION/DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK

- When the BCM detects that each door request switch is pressed, it starts the outside key antenna and inside
  key antenna corresponding to the pressed door request switch and transmits the request signal to the Intelligent Key. And then, check that the Intelligent Key is near the door.
- If the Intelligent Key is within the outside key antenna detection area, it receives the request signal and transmits the key ID signal to the BCM via remote keyless entry receiver.
- BCM receives the key ID signal and compares it with the registered key ID.
- BCM sends the door lock/unlock signal and sounds Intelligent Key buzzer warning (lock: 2 times, unlock: 1 time) at the same time as a reminder.

## **OPERATION CONDITION**

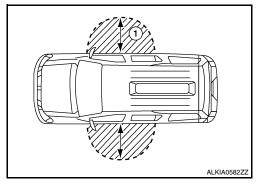
If the following conditions are not satisfied, door lock/unlock operation is not performed even if the request switch is operated.

Each request switch operation	Operation condition
Lock operation	<ul> <li>All doors are closed</li> <li>Ignition switch is in OFF position</li> <li>Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle</li> <li>Intelligent Key is within outside key antenna detection area</li> </ul>
Unlock Operation	Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle     Intelligent Key is within outside key antenna detection area *

<sup>\*:</sup> Even with a registered Intelligent Key remaining inside the vehicle, door locks can be unlocked from outside of the vehicle with a spare Intelligent Key as long as key IDs are different.

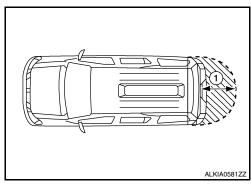
#### OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DETECTION AREA

The outside key antenna detection area of door lock/unlock function is in the range of approximately 80 cm (31.50 in) surrounding the driver and passenger door handles (1).



## **OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DETECTION AREA**

The outside key antenna detection area of back door lock/unlock function is in the range of approximately 80 cm (31.50 in) surrounding the back door handle (1).



## SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION

When a LOCK signal is sent from door request switch (driver side or passenger side), all doors will be locked. When an UNLOCK signal is sent from door request switch (driver side or passenger side) once, driver's door will be unlocked.

Then, if an UNLOCK signal is sent from door request switch (driver side and passenger side) again within 5 seconds, all other doors will be unlocked.

## HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION

During lock or unlock operation by each request switch, the hazard warning lamps and Intelligent Key warning buzzer will blink or honk as a reminder.

When doors are locked, unlocked by each request switch, IPDM E/R honks Intelligent Key warning buzzer as a reminder and transmits hazard request signal to BCM via CAN communication line.

BCM flashes hazard warning lamps as a reminder.

Operating function of hazard warning lamps and buzzer reminder

Operation	Hazard warning lamps flash	Intelligent Key warning buzzer sounds
Unlock	Once	Once
Lock	Twice	Twice
Back door open	_	Four times

#### How to change hazard and buzzer reminder mode

Refer to DLK-55, "INTELLIGENT KEY: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)".

## AUTO DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

Revision: December 2009 DLK-17 2009 QX56

Α

В

D

Е

DLK

Ν

0

P

## DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

When all doors are locked, ignition switch is in OFF position and key switch is OFF, doors are unlocked with door request switch

When BCM does not receive the following signals within 60 seconds, all doors are locked.

- Door switch is ON (door is opened)
- Door is locked
- Ignition switch is ON (ignition switch is pressed)
- Key switch is ON

Auto door lock mode can be changed by "AUTO LOCK SET" mode in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to <u>DLK-55, "INTELLIGENT KEY: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

## **ROOM LAMP OPERATION**

When the following conditions are met:

- Condition of interior lamp switch is in DOOR position
- Door switch OFF (all the doors are closed)

Intelligent Key system turns on interior lamp (for up to 30 seconds maximum) by receiving UNLOCK signal from door request switch. For detailed description, refer to <a href="DLK-14">DLK-14</a>, "DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: System Description".

## LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

Door lock function	Intelligent Key	Ignition key switch	Remote keyless entry receiver	Door switch	Door request switch (Driver, Passenger)	Door lock actuator	Inside key antenna	Outside key antenna (Driver, Passenger)	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	CAN communication system	ВСМ	Hazard waming lamp
Door lock/unlock function by request switch	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	
Hazard and buzzer reminder function for door lock/unlock operation									×	×	×	×
Key reminder function	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Selective unlock function by request switch (Driver side)	×				×	×	×	×		×	×	
Selective unlock function by request switch (Passenger side)	×				×	×	×	×		×	×	
Auto door lock function	×	×		×	×	×				×	×	

DOOR REQUEST SWITCH: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003775681

Α

В

C

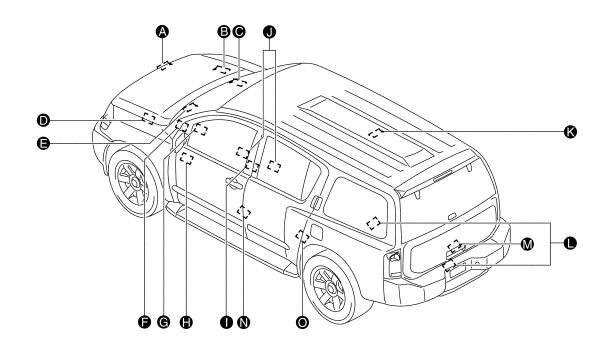
 $\mathsf{D}$ 

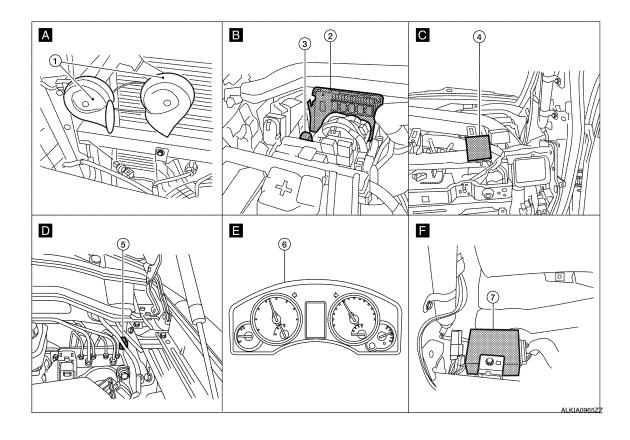
Е

F

G

Н





DLK

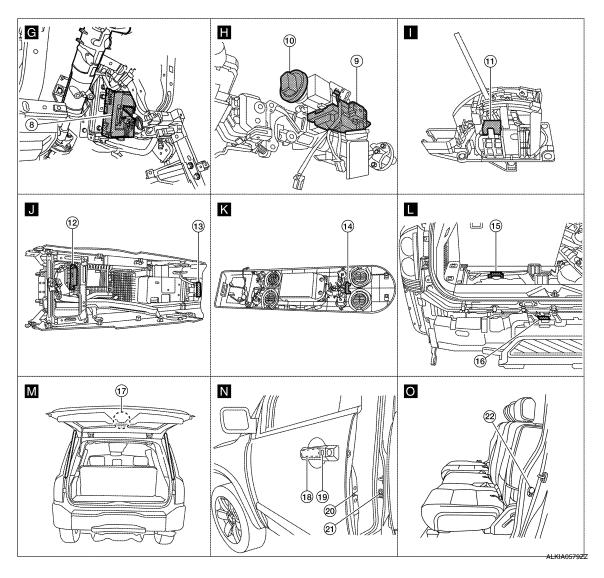
J

\_

M

Ν

0



- Horn E3 1. (view with hood open)
- Remote keyless entry receiver M25 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- Intelligent Key unit M70 7. (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 11.
- 13. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- 14. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console sole) M209
- 16. Rear bumper antenna C7 (view with rear bumper removed)
- 19. Front door request switch LH D16 Front door request switch RH D116
- 22. Rear door switch LH B18 RH B116

- 2. IPDM E/R E122, E124 (view with cover removed)
- 5. Intelligent key warning buzzer E25
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- A/T shift selector (park position switch) M203 (view with center console removed)
- area) R210 (view with overhead console removed)
- 17. Back door latch D503
- 20. Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) D14

- Horn relay H-1 3.
- Combination meter M23, M24
- Steering lock solenoid M15 (view with steering column removed)
- 12. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) M210 (view with center console removed)
- Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) B76 (view with rear carpet removed)
- 18. Front outside antenna LH D15 Front outside antenna RH D115
- 21. Front door switch LH B8 **RH B108**

# DOOR REQUEST SWITCH: Component Description

INFOID:0000000003775682

Α

В

D

Е

Н

DLK

Ν

0

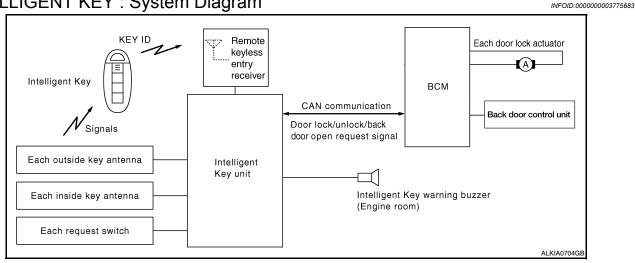
Р

INFOID:0000000003775684

Item	Function
Intelligent Key unit	Receives lock/unlock signal from remote keyless entry receiver, and then transmits to BCM.
BCM	Controls the door lock function and room lamp function.
Door lock and unlock switch	Transmits lock or unlock signal to BCM.
Door lock actuator	Receives lock/unlock signal from BCM and locks/unlocks each door.
Door switch	Transmits door open/close condition to BCM.
Remote keyless entry receiver	Receives lock/unlock signal from the Intelligent Key, and then transmits to Intelligent Key unit.
Request switch	Transmits lock/unlock operation to Intelligent Key unit.
Intelligent Key	Transmits button operation to remote keyless entry receiver.
Outside key antenna	Detects if Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
Inside key antenna	Detects if Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.
Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Warns the user of the lock/unlock condition and inappropriate operations with the buzzer sound.

## INTELLIGENT KEY

# **INTELLIGENT KEY: System Diagram**



# **INTELLIGENT KEY: System Description**

The Intelligent Key has the same functions as the remote control entry system. In addition to other safety features, it can be used to lock and unlock all doors as well as open the back door.

## OPERATION DESCRIPTION/DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION

- When door lock/unlock button of the Intelligent Key is pressed, lock signal or unlock signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key to BCM via remote keyless entry receiver and Intelligent Key unit.
- When BCM receives the door lock/unlock signal, it operates door lock actuator, flashes the hazard lamp (lock: 2 times, unlock: 1 time) and horn chirp signal to IPDM E/R at the same time as a reminder.
- IPDM E/R honks horn (lock: 2 times) as a reminder

## **OPERATION CONDITION**

Remote controller operation	Operation condition	Operation
Lock	All doors closed	All doors lock
Unlock	Intelligent Key is out of the ignition key cylinder	All doors unlock

#### OPERATION AREA

Operating Range

## DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

# < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

• To ensure the Intelligent Key works effectively, use within 80 cm range of each doors, however the operable range may differ according to surroundings.

#### SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION

When a LOCK signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key, all doors will be locked.

When an UNLOCK signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key once, driver's door will be unlocked.

Then, if an UNLOCK signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key again within 5 seconds, all other doors will be unlocked.

When a liftgate signal is transmitted from Intelligent Key for more than 0.5 second, the back door operates to the full open position. After opening, another signal will cause the back door to close.

## HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER FUNCTION

When doors are locked or unlocked by Intelligent Key, BCM flashes hazard warning lamps as a reminder and sends horn chirp signal to IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R sounds horn as a reminder.

The hazard and horn reminder has a horn chirp mode (C mode) and a non-horn chirp mode (S mode).

Operating function of hazard and horn reminder

		C mode		S mode					
Intelligent Key operation	Lock	Unlock	Back door open	Lock	Unlock	Back door open			
Hazard warning lamp flash	Twice	Once	_	Twice	_	_			
Horns sound	Once	_	_	_	_	_			

Hazard and horn reminders do not operate if any door switch is ON (any door is OPEN).

#### How to change hazard and horn reminder mode

#### (III) With CONSULT-III

Refer to DLK-56, "CONSULT-III Function (INTELLIGENT KEY)".

## **Without CONSULT-III**

Refer to Owner's Manual for instructions.

#### AUTO DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

#### Auto Door Lock Function

When all doors are locked, ignition switch is OFF (ignition switch is not pressed) and key switch is OFF, doors are unlocked with Intelligent Key button. When BCM does not receive the following signals within 30 seconds, all doors are locked.

- Door switch is ON (door is opened)
- Door is locked
- · Ignition switch is ON
- Key switch is ON (mechanical key is inserted in ignition key cylinder)

Auto door lock mode can be changed by DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET mode in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to DLK-52, "DOOR LOCK: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)".

## PANIC ALARM FUNCTION

When ignition switch is OFF (ignition switch is not pressed) and key switch is OFF, BCM receives PANIC ALARM signal from Intelligent Key through the remote keyless entry receiver and the Intelligent Key unit. BCM turns on and off headlamp intermittently and transmits theft warning horn signal to IPDM E/R. Then, IPDM E/R turns on and off horn intermittently.

The headlamp flashes and the horn sounds intermittently.

The alarm automatically turns off:

- After 25 seconds
- When BCM receives any signal from Intelligent Key

Panic alarm function mode can be changed by PANIC ALARM SET mode in "WORK SUPPORT". Refer to DLK-56, "CONSULT-III Function (INTELLIGENT KEY)".

## KEYLESS POWER WINDOW DOWN (OPEN) FUNCTION

Front power windows (with left and right front power window anti-pinch system) open when the unlock button on Intelligent Key is activated and kept pressed for more than 3 seconds with the ignition switch OFF. The windows keep opening if the unlock button is continuously pressed.

The power window opening stops when the following operations are performed:

- When the unlock button is kept pressed more than 15 seconds.
- When the ignition switch is turned ON while the power window opening is operated.
- When the unlock button is released.

## DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

# < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

While retained power operation activate, Keyless power window down (open) function cannot be operated. Keyless power window down operation mode can be changed by PW DOWN SET mode in "WORK SUP-PORT". Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/journal.org/">DLK-56</a>, "CONSULT-III Function (INTELLIGENT KEY)".

## ROOM LAMP ILLUMINATION OPERATION

When the following conditions are met:

- · Condition of interior lamp switch is in DOOR position
- Door switch OFF (all the doors are closed)

Intelligent Key system turns on interior lamp (for 30 seconds) by receiving UNLOCK signal from Intelligent Key. For detailed description, refer to <a href="https://doi.org/li>
</a>.

# LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

Remote keyless entry functions	Intelligent Key	Intelligent Key unit	Key switch and ignition knob switch	Door request switch (Driver, Passenger)	Door switch	Door lock actuator	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	CAN communication system	ВСМ	Combination meter	Hazard warning lamps	Horn	IPDM E/R	Head lamp
Door lock/unlock function by remote control button	×	×	×		×	×		×	×					
Hazard and horn reminder function	×	×					×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Selective unlock function		×			×	×		×	×					
Keyless power window down (open) function	×	×	×					×	×					
Auto door lock function	×	×	×		×			×	×					
Panic alarm function	×	×		×				×	×			×	×	×

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

Ν

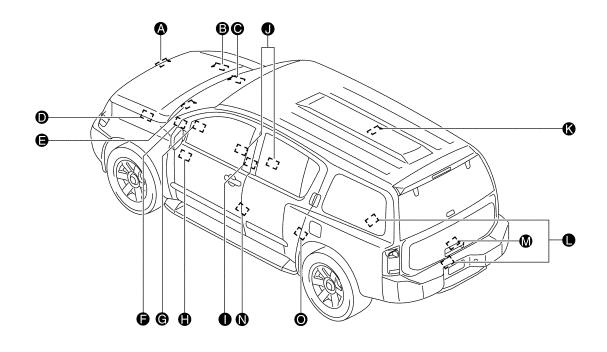
0

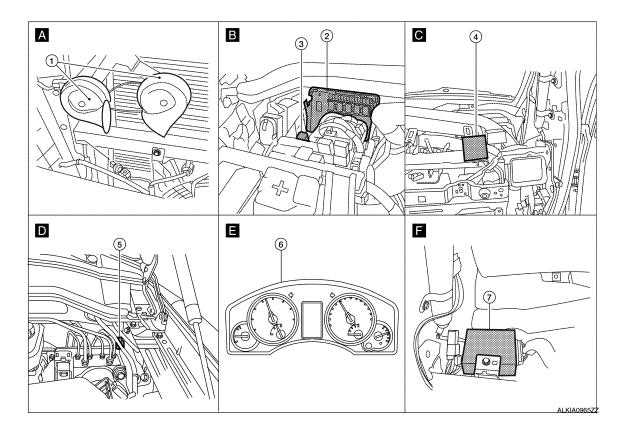
Р

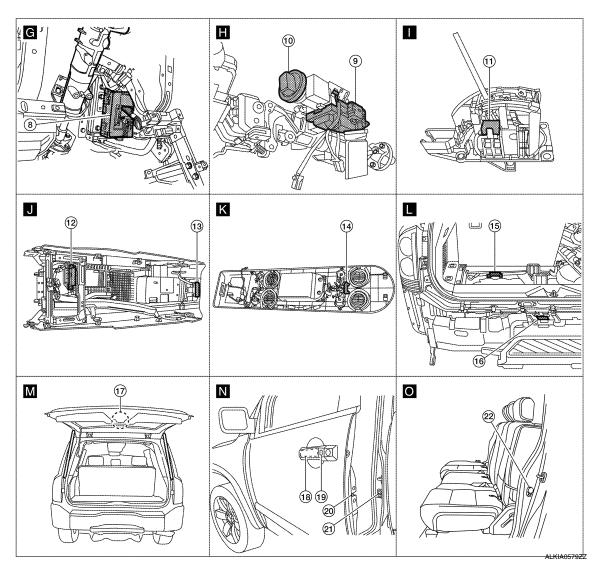
Revision: December 2009 DLK-23 2009 QX56

**INTELLIGENT KEY: Component Parts Location** 

INFOID:0000000004190646







- Horn E3 (view with hood open)
- Remote keyless entry receiver M25 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- Intelligent Key unit M70 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 11.
- 13. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- 14. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console sole) M209
- 16. Rear bumper antenna C7 (view with rear bumper removed)
- 19. Front door request switch LH D16 Front door request switch RH D116
- 22. Rear door switch LH B18 **RH B116**

- 2. IPDM E/R E122, E124 (view with cover removed)
- 5. Intelligent key warning buzzer E25
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- A/T shift selector (park position switch) M203 (view with center console removed)
- area) R210 (view with overhead console removed)
- 17. Back door latch D503
- 20. Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) D14

- 3. Horn relay H-1
- Combination meter M23, M24
- Steering lock solenoid M15 (view with steering column removed)
- 12. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) M210 (view with center console removed)
- Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) B76 (view with rear carpet removed)
- 18. Front outside antenna LH D15 Front outside antenna RH D115
- 21. Front door switch LH B8 **RH B108**

INTELLIGENT KEY: Component Description

INFOID:0000000003775686

Α

В

D

Е

Н

DLK

M

Ν

0

# DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

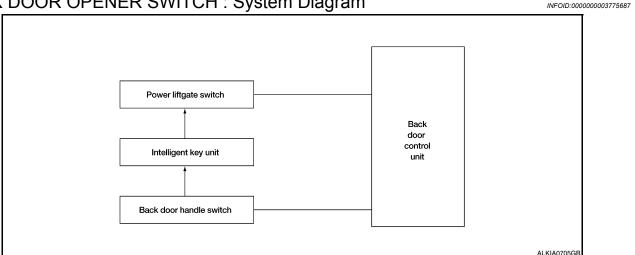
# < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Item	Function
BCM	Controls the door lock function and room lamp function.
Door lock actuator	Receives lock/unlock signal from BCM and locks/unlocks each door.
Remote keyless entry receiver	Receives lock/unlock signal from the Intelligent Key, and then transmits to Intelligent Key unit.
Intelligent Key	Transmits button operation to remote keyless entry receiver.
Intelligent Key unit	Receives button operation from remote keyless entry receiver and transmits to BCM.
Intelligent key warning buzzer	Warns the user of the lock/unlock condition and inappropriate operations with the buzzer sound.

# BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION **BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH**

# BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH: System Diagram



BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH: System Description

INFOID:000000003775688

#### BACK DOOR OPENER OPERATION

#### NOTE:

The automatic back door system must be initialized by fully closing the back door anytime the battery power is lost to the back door control unit. Refer to DLK-9, "ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REMOVING **BATTERY NEGATIVE TERMINAL: Description".** 

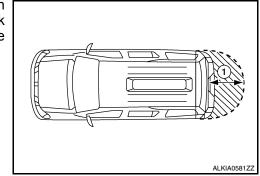
The automatic back door system consists of a one piece unit that combines the back door control unit along with the back door motor, back door clutch and the back door encoder. The back door latch contains a lock function that can control the two functions of automatic back door latch closure and electrical opener with a single motor when you close the back door to the halfway-state.

- · Back door auto closure
  - When the back door is closed to the halfway state (half-latch) position, the motor automatically drives to rotate the latch lever and pull it in from half latched to full latched.
- · Power back door
  - With the back door closed, if you press the power liftgate switch or press the keyfob button, or pull the back door handle with the back door unlocked, the back door latch motor drives the open the locking plate and releases the latch. The back door motor then raises the door to the full open position.
  - With the back door fully open, if you press the power liftgate switch, keyfob button or the back door close switch, the back door motor closes the door to the half-latch state. The back door latch motor then drives the latch to the full close position.

At the onset of each power open or power close application, the hazard lamps will flash 3 times and the warning chime will sound 3 dings lasting a total of 2 seconds.

## OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA DETECTION AREA

The outside key antenna detection area of back door open function is in the range of approximately 80 cm (31.50 in) surrounding back door opener request switch (1). However, this operating range depends on the ambient conditions.



OPERATION DESCRIPTION

DLK

Α

D

Е

Н

M

N

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Power Liftgate Switch Operation (Fully Closed → Fully Open Operation)

- When the power liftgate switch is pressed, back door control unit terminal 23 receives the signal.
- The back door control unit checks the A/T shift selector (P) position through terminal 18, vehicle speed through terminal 21, ignition status through terminal 7, glass hatch is closed through terminal 17 and battery voltage is present through terminal 3.
- When the back door control unit receives the signal, if the auto back door operating enable conditions are
  met, it sends a 5 volt signal through terminal 6 and grounds terminal 9 to sound the warning chime, sends a
  signal to the BCM through terminal 4 to flash the hazard lamps and unlocks the back door latch through terminal 12.
- The back door control unit supplies power to the magnetic clutch and the back door motor and moves the back door in the open direction. (At this time, it also executes speed control, input reverse, and anti-pinch detection control.)
- When the back door is opened to the full-open position, the full-open position is detected by the encoder, and the back door control unit switches the back door motor OFF and the magnetic clutch is pulsed and then turned OFF.
- The back door is held in the fully open position by the gas stays.

Remote Keyless Entry Operation (Fully Closed → Fully Open Operation)

- When the keyfob button is pressed for at least 0.5 seconds, back door control unit terminal 21 receives the signal.
- The back door control unit checks the A/T shift selector (P) position through terminal 18, vehicle speed through terminal 21, ignition status through terminal 7, glass hatch is closed through terminal 17 and battery voltage is present through terminal 3.
- When the back door control unit receives the signal, if the auto back door operating enable conditions are
  met, it sends a 5 volt signal through terminal 6 and grounds terminal 9 to sound the warning chime, sends a
  signal to the BCM through terminal 4 to flash the hazard lamps and unlocks the back door latch through terminal 12.
- The back door control unit supplies power to the magnetic clutch and the back door motor and moves the back door in the open direction. (At this time, it also executes speed control, input reverse, and anti-pinch detection control.)
- When the back door is opened to the full-open position, the full-open position is detected by the encoder, and the back door control unit switches the back door motor OFF and the magnetic clutch is pulsed and then turned OFF.
- The back door is held in the fully open position by the gas stays.

Back Door Handle Switch Operation (Fully Closed → Fully Open Operation)

- When the back door handle is pulled, back door control unit terminal 26 receives the signal.
- The back door control unit checks that the back door is unlocked and checks the A/T shift selector (P) position through terminal 18, vehicle speed through terminal 21, ignition status through terminal 7, glass hatch is closed, battery voltage and back door close switch position through terminal 13.
- When the back door control unit receives the signal, if all auto back door operating enable conditions are met, it sends a 5 volt signal through terminal 6 and grounds terminal 9 to sound the warning chime, sends a signal to the BCM through terminal 4 to flash the hazard lamps and unlocks the back door latch through terminal 12.
- The back door control unit supplies power to the magnetic clutch and the back door motor and moves the back door in the open direction. (At this time, it also executes speed control, input reverse, and anti-pinch detection control.)
- When the back door is opened to the full-open position, the full-open position is detected by the encoder, and the back door control unit switches the back door motor OFF and the magnetic clutch is pulsed and then turned OFF.
- The back door is held in the fully open position by the gas stays.

Power Liftgate Switch Operation (Fully Open → Fully Closed Operation)

- When the power liftgate switch is pressed, the back door control unit terminal 23 receives the signal.
- The back door control units checks door position through the rotary encoder.
- When the back door control unit receives the signal, if the auto back door operating enable conditions are
  met, it sends a signal through terminal 6 and grounds terminal 9 to sound the warning chime and sends a
  signal to the BCM through terminal 4 to flash the hazard lamps.
- The back door control unit supplies power to the magnetic clutch and the back door motor and move the back door in the close direction. (At this time, it also executes speed control, input reverse, and anti-pinch detection control.)

#### < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

- · When the back door reaches the half-latch state, the half-latch switch detects this and the signal is sent to the back door control unit terminal 22.
- · When the back door control unit receives the half latch switch signal, it switches OFF the back door motor and the magnetic clutch and operates the cinch latch motor.
- When the back door latch operates and full close is detected through terminal 14 of the back door control unit, the cinch latch motor reverses to the neutral position and the back door auto closure operation ends and the door is fully closed.

Remote Keyless Entry Operation (Fully Open → Fully Closed Operation)

- When the remote keyless entry switch is pressed for at least 0.5 seconds, the back door control unit terminal 21 receives the signal.
- The back door control units checks door position through the rotary encoder.
- When the back door control unit receives the signal, if the auto back door operating enable conditions are met, it sends a signal through terminal 6 and grounds terminal 9 to sound the warning chime and sends a signal to the BCM through terminal 4 to flash the hazard lamps.
- The back door control unit supplies power to the magnetic clutch and the back door motor and move the back door in the close direction. (At this time, it also executes speed control, input reverse, and anti-pinch detection control.)
- When the back door reaches the half-latch state, the half-latch switch detects this and the signal is sent to the back door control unit terminal 22.
- When the back door control unit receives the half latch switch signal, it switches OFF the back door motor and the magnetic clutch and operates the cinch latch motor.
- · When the back door latch operates and full close is detected through terminal 14 of the back door control unit, the cinch latch motor reverses to the neutral position and the back door auto closure operation ends and the door is fully closed.

Back Door Close Switch Operation (Fully Open → Fully Closed Operation)

- When the back door close switch is pressed, the back door control unit terminal 8 receives the signal.
- The back door control units checks back door close switch (terminal 13) status and door position (must be fully opened), through rotary encoder and battery voltage.
- · When the back door control unit receives the signal, if the auto back door operating enable conditions are met, it sends a signal through terminal 6 and grounds terminal 9 to sound the warning chime and sends a signal to the BCM through terminal 4 to flash the hazard lamps.
- The back door control unit supplies power to the magnetic clutch and the back door motor and move the back door in the close direction. (At this time, it also executes speed control, input reverse, and anti-pinch detection control.)
- When the back door reaches the half-latch state, the half-latch switch detects this and the signal is sent to the back door control unit terminal 22.
- When the back door control unit receives the half latch switch signal, it switches OFF the back door motor and the magnetic clutch and operates the cinch latch motor.
- When the back door latch operates and full close is detected through terminal 14 of the back door control unit, the cinch latch motor reverses to the neutral position and the back door auto closure operation ends and the door is fully closed.

Reversal

The door will reverse direction during power open or close operation if the automatic door main switch, keyfob or back door close switch is operated. A chime will sound to announce the reversal.

Anti-Pinch Function

- During auto operation, if an object is detected in the door's path, a warning chime sounds and the back door operates in the reverse direction to prevent pinching.
- During auto close operation, if an object is detected by the pinch strips in the door's path, a warning chime sounds and the back door operates in the open direction until it is fully open.

Gas Stay Check

- During each power open operation, the back door control unit monitors motor current draw to determine if the gas stays are functioning properly.
- · If a malfunction of the gas stays is detected, the back door control unit will close the back door while sounding the warning chime. The back door cannot be opened using the switches until the gas stay malfunction is repaired.

## Warning Functions

 The hazard warning lamps flash and a warning chime is sounded according to the back door operating state, operations, and conditions.

**DLK-29** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 DLK

Н

В

D

M

N

Auto Back Door Operation Enable Conditions

Operation	Power liftga	ate switch	Remote key	less entry	Back door ha	ndle switch	Back door close switch		
Operating direction	Fully closed → open	Fully open → closed	Fully closed → open	Fully open → closed	Fully closed → open	Fully open → closed	Fully open → closed		
Close switch		CANCEL o	r NEUTRAL		NEUT	NEUTRAL			
Vehicle stop condition	A/T shift selector in P or N range and vehicle speed less than 2 km/h or ignition switch in OFF position	_	A/T shift selector in P or N range and vehicle speed less than 2 km/h or ignition switch in OFF position	_	A/T shift selector in P or N range and vehicle speed less than 2 km/h or ignition switch in OFF position	_	_		
Battery volt- age	Approx. 11V or more								
Back door lock status	_	_	_	_	Unlocked	_	_		
Glass hatch	Closed								

# Control When Operating Enable Conditions Not Met During Power Open/Close

Items	Operation condition	Not met case	Control		
A/T shift selector P position	P or N position with ignition ON or any position with ignition OFF	Other	Continue power open or close, but sounds warning chime.		
Back door close switch	NEUTRAL	CANCEL	Cancels power open/close op-		
Voltage drop	11V or more	11 > V > 9	eration or door will release to		
J		9 > V > reset voltage	manual mode.		
		Reset voltage > V	No power function available		
Handle switch	Normal (GND)	Error (OPEN)	No operation. Cancel power open/close release to manual.		
Glass hatch	Closed	OFF	Cancels power door open operation, door will release to manual mode.		

# Control When Operating Enable Conditions No Longer Met

Description	Operation	Control
Back door close switch turned to CANCEL	Warning chime active  → Shift to manual mode after full open or close operation is complete (Recovery to power mode when main switch turned OFF or door fully closed)	→ Shift to manual mode
A/T shift selector P or N position with ignition switch ON	Warning chime active and one-way operation continuous (Warning chime inactive and door fully open or fully closed or operating conditions recovered)	Full open: power close operation allowed Full close: operating conditions not met → no power open function.
Voltage drop 11 - 9V	One-way operation continued (equivalent to the case of starting voltage ← 11V for handle operation with warning chime active)	Not allowed
Voltage drop less than 9V (Microcomputer reset voltage - clutch hold voltage)	Motor stopped     Clutch may slip     Control not possible because microcomputer being reset	Control not possible because microcomputer being reset

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Warning Chime Active Conditions

The warning chime uses two types of audio warnings, a friendly chime and a warning chime. The friendly chime consists of dings lasting 0.66 seconds each immediately followed by the next ding. The warning chime consists of beeps lasting 0.33 seconds with a pause of 0.33 seconds between each beep.

Operation status	Operation or conditions	Warning chime pattern				
When auto operation starts	Power liftgate switch operation					
	Remote keyless entry operation	Friendly chime				
	Back door handle switch operation	2 seconds, 3 dings				
	Back door close switch operation					
When reverse operation starts	When reverse request is detected from power liftgate switch, remote keyless entry or back door close switch	Friendly chime 1.3 seconds, 2 dings				
	When obstacle is detected	Warning chime 2 seconds, 3 beeps				
Operating at low voltage	While opening or closing	Warning chime 2 seconds, 3 beeps				
A/T shift selector not in P position	Back door close operation	Friendly chime Continuously dings				
	Back door open operation	Warning chime Continuously beeps (until close operation is started)				

#### **Reverse Conditions**

Туре	Overload reverse					
Operation covered	Both directions					
Detection weatherd	Operation speed and motor current change direction					
Detection method	Pinch strips during back door close operation					
Non-reversed area	<ul> <li>For about 0.5 seconds immediately after drive motor operation starts</li> <li>Between full open and approx. 7° from full open</li> <li>Closure operation area (half switch - close switch)</li> </ul>					
Number of times reverse allowed	One reversal is allowed (if a second obstacle is detected during a power open or close operation, the door reverts to manual mode).					

DLK

J

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

Н

. .

Ν

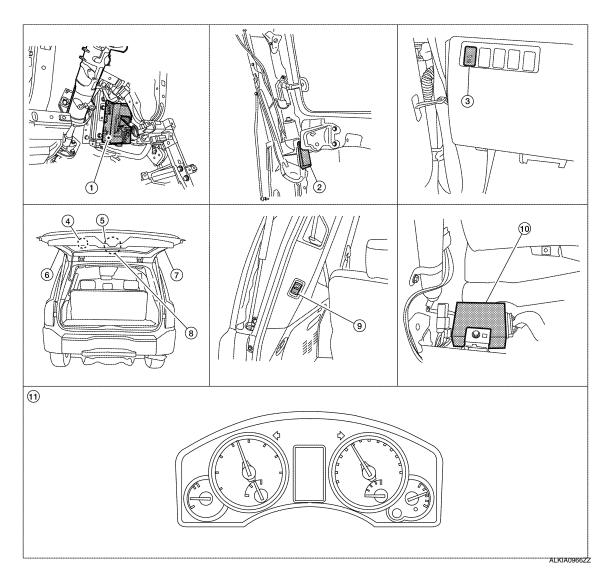
0

Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-31 2009 QX56

# BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003775689



- BCM M18, M19, M20
  (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- 4. Back door warning chime D514
- 7. Pinch strip RH D715
- 10. Intelligent Key unit M70 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- Back door control unit B55 (view with right rear panel removed)
- Back door latch D503
   Back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) D706
- 8. Glass hatch ajar switch D707
- 11. Combination meter M24

- B. Power liftgate switch M92
- 6. Pinch strip LH D517
- 9. Back door close switch B63

# BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH: Component Description

INFOID:0000000003775690

Item	Function
Power liftgate switch	Transmits liftgate open operation signal to back door control unit.
Back door control unit	Transmits liftgate open operation to liftgate motor.
Back door close switch	Transmits back door close signal to back door control unit.
Back door handle switch	Transmits back door open signal to back door control unit.
Pinch strip (LH, RH)	While closing, reverses door direction to full open position when an obstacle is in the way.
Back door warning chime	Announces opening and closing of back door.

## INTELLIGENT KEY

# INTELLIGENT KEY: System Diagram

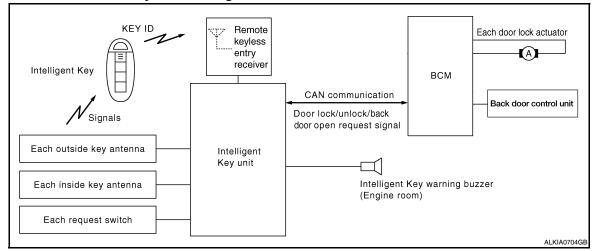
INFOID:0000000003775691

Α

D

Е

Н



# **INTELLIGENT KEY: System Description**

INFOID:0000000003775692

The Intelligent Key has the same functions as the remote control entry system. Therefore, it can be used in the same manner as the remote controller by operating the back door open button.

## OPERATION DESCRIPTION/BACK DOOR OPEN FUNCTION

- When back door button of the Intelligent Key is pressed, the back door open signal is transmitted from the Intelligent Key to the back door control unit via remote keyless entry receiver and the Intelligent Key unit.
- When back door control unit receives the back door open request signal, it operates the back door motor and opens the liftgate.

## **OPERATION CONDITION**

Remote controller operation	Operation condition	Operation	
Back door open	Press and hold the back door open button for 0.5 second or more	Back door opens	

#### OPERATION AREA

- Operating Range
- To ensure the Intelligent Key works effectively, use within 80 cm range of each door, however the operable range may differ according to surroundings.

#### HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER FUNCTION

When doors are locked or unlocked by Intelligent Key. BCM flashes hazard warning lamps as a reminder and transmits horn chirp signal to IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R sound horns as a reminder.

The hazard and horn reminder has a horn chirp mode (C mode) and a non-horn chirp mode (S mode).

Operating function of hazard and horn reminder

		C mode		S mode					
Intelligent Key operation	Lock	Unlock	Back door open	Lock	Unlock	Back door open			
Hazard warning lamp flash	Twice	Once	_	Twice	_	_			
Horn sound	Once	_	_	_	_	_			

Hazard and horn reminders do not operate if any door switch is ON (any door is OPEN).

## How to change hazard and horn reminder mode

## (I) With CONSULT-III

Refer to DLK-55, "INTELLIGENT KEY: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY)".

#### Without CONSULT-III

Refer to Owner's Manual for instructions.

## LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

Revision: December 2009 DLK-33 2009 QX56

DLK

N

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Remote keyless entry functions	Intelligent Key	Ignition key	Back door latch	Back door warning chime	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	CAN communication system	Back door control unit	Combination meter	Hazard warning lamps	Horns	IPDM E/R
Back door open function by remote control button		×	×	×		×	×				
Hazard and horn reminder function					×	×	×	×	×	×	×

INTELLIGENT KEY: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004190651

Α

В

C

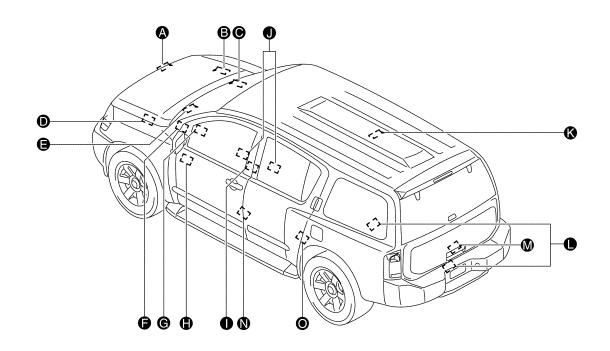
 $\mathsf{D}$ 

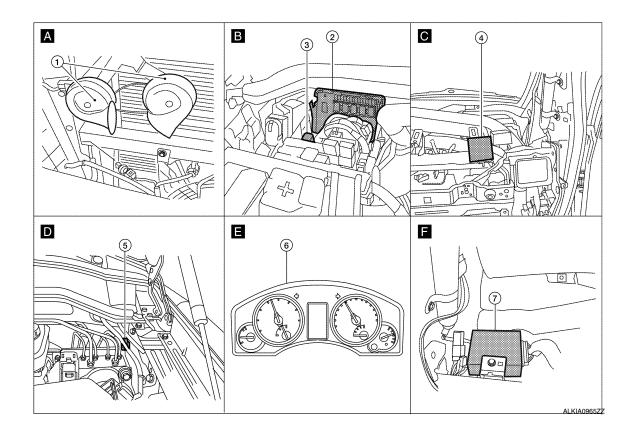
Е

F

G

Н





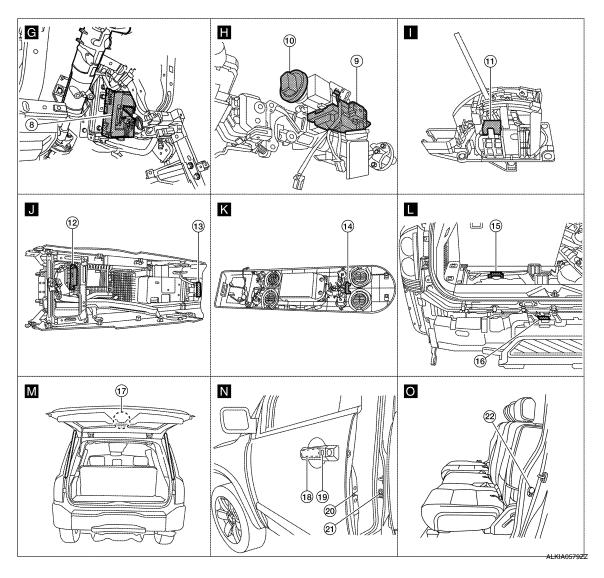
DLK

J

M

Ν

0



- Horn E3 1. (view with hood open)
- Remote keyless entry receiver M25 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- 7. Intelligent Key unit M70 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 11.
- 13. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- 14. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console sole) M209
- 16. Rear bumper antenna C7 (view with rear bumper removed)
- 19. Front door request switch LH D16 Front door request switch RH D116
- 22. Rear door switch LH B18 RH B116

- IPDM E/R E122, E124 (view with cover removed)
- 5. Intelligent key warning buzzer E25
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- A/T shift selector (park position switch) M203 (view with center console removed)
- area) R210 (view with overhead console removed)
- 17. Back door latch D503
- 20. Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) D14

- Horn relay H-1 3.
- Combination meter M23, M24
- Steering lock solenoid M15 (view with steering column removed)
- 12. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) M210 (view with center console removed)
- Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) B76 (view with rear carpet removed)
- 18. Front outside antenna LH D15 Front outside antenna RH D115
- 21. Front door switch LH B8 **RH B108**

INTELLIGENT KEY: Component Description

INFOID:0000000003775694

## **BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION**

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Item	Function
Remote keyless entry receiver	Receives back door open signal from the Intelligent Key, and then transmits to Intelligent Key unit.
Intelligent Key	Transmits button operation to remote keyless entry receiver.
Intelligent Key unit	Receives button operation from remote keyless entry receiver and transmits to back door control unit.
Back door control unit	Receives button operation from Intelligent Key unit and operates the back door.
Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Warns the user of the lock/unlock condition and inappropriate operations with a buzzer sound.

D

С

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

M

Ν

0

## WARNING FUNCTION

# **System Description**

INFOID:0000000003775695

#### OPERATION DESCRIPTION

The warning functions are as follows and are given to the user as warning information and warnings using combinations of Intelligent Key warning buzzer, KEY warning lamp and combination meter display in combination meter.

- · Intelligent Key system malfunction
- OFF position warning
- · P position warning
- Take away warning
- · Door lock operation warning
- · Key warning
- Intelligent Key insert information
- · Engine start information
- · Steering lock information
- · Intelligent key low battery warning
- Key ID warning

## **OPERATION CONDITION**

Once the following condition from below is established, alert or warning will be executed.

Warning/Inform	nation functions	Operation procedure				
Intelligent Key system mal	function	When a malfunction is detected on BCM, warning message will display.				
	For internal	<ul><li>Ignition switch: ACC position.</li><li>Door switch (driver side): ON (Door is open).</li></ul>				
OFF position warning	For external	OFF position warning (For internal) is in active mode, driver side door has been closed.  NOTE:  OFF position (For external) active only when each of the sequence has occurred as below: P position warning → ACC warning → OFF position warning (For internal) → OFF position warning (For internal)				
P position warning		<ul> <li>Shift position: Except P position</li> <li>Engine is running to stopped (Ignition switch is ON to OFF)</li> </ul>				
	Door is open to close	<ul> <li>Ignition switch: Except LOCK position.</li> <li>Door switch: ON to OFF (Door is open to close).</li> <li>Intelligent Key can not be detected inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>				
Take away warning	Door is open	<ul> <li>Door switch: ON (Door is open)</li> <li>Key ID verification every 5 seconds when registered Intelligent Key can not be detected inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>				
	Take away through window	<ul> <li>Engine is running.</li> <li>Key ID verification every 30 seconds when registered Intelligent Key can not be detected inside the vehicle.</li> <li>After vehicle speed verification, the registered Intelligent Key can not be detect inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>				
Door lock operation warn	Request switch operation	When request switch is pushed (lock operation) under the following conditions.  Door switch: ON (Any door is open).  Intelligent Key is inside vehicle.				
Door lock operation warning	Intelligent Key button operation	When Intelligent Key button is pushed (lock operation) under the following conditions.  Door switch: ON (Any door is open).  Intelligent key is inside vehicle.				
Key warning		<ul> <li>Ignition switch is OFF position.</li> <li>Driver side door switch: ON (Driver side door is open).</li> <li>Keyfob is pressed inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>				
Intelligent Key insert information		<ul> <li>Door switch: ON to OFF (Door is open to close).</li> <li>Ignition switch: OFF to ON position.</li> <li>Intelligent Key can not be detected inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>				

## **WARNING FUNCTION**

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

Н

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

0

Р

Warning/Information functions		Operation procedure					
Engine start information	Ignition switch is ON position	<ul><li>Ignition switch: ON position.</li><li>Shift position: P position</li><li>Engine is stopped</li></ul>					
	Ignition switch is except ON position	<ul> <li>Ignition switch: Except ON position.</li> <li>Shift position: P position</li> <li>Intelligent Key can be detected inside the vehicle.</li> </ul>					
Steering lock information		When steering lock can not be released after ignition switch is turned ON.					
Intelligent Key low battery warning		When Intelligent Key has low battery, it is detected by BCM after ignition switch is turned ON.					
Key ID warning		When registered intelligent Key cannot be detected inside the vehicle after ignition switch is turned ON.					

## WARNING METHOD

The following table shows the alarm or warning methods with chime. Combination meter shows information display when the warning conditions are met.

			Warning chime					
Warning/Information functions		Combination meter display	Combination meter buzzer	Intelligent Keywarning buzzer				
Intelligent Key system	m malfunction	_	1	_				
OFF position warn-	For internal	_	Activate	_				
ing	For external	_	_	Activate				
P position warning		SHIFT JMKIA0037GB	Activate	_				
	Door is open to close		Activate	Activate				
	Door is open		_	_				
Take away warning	Take away through window	NO KEY	Activate	_				
Door lock operation	Request switch operation	_	_	Activate				
warning	Intelligent Key operation	_	_	Activate				
Key ID warning		NO KEY	_	_				

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

		Warning chime					
Warning/Information functions	Combination meter display	Combination meter buzzer	Intelligent Key warning buzzer				
Engine start information	PUSH ALKIA09677	_	_				
Steering lock information	ALKIA0702ZZ	_	_				
Intelligent Key low battery warning	JMKIA0048GB	_	_				

## LIST OF OPERATION RELATED PARTS

Parts marked with  $\times$  are the parts related to operation.

Warning function		Intelligent Key	Intelligent Key unit	Ignition switch	Door switch	Door request switch	Inside key antenna	Outside key antenna	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Combination meter warning buzzer	CAN communication system	ВСМ	Combination meter display	Park position switch	"KEY" warning lamp
Intelligent Key system ma	Ifunction		×								×				×
OFF position warning	For internal		×		×					×	×				
OFF position warning	For external		×		×				×		×				
P position warning			×	×						×	×		×	×	
	Door is open or close	×	×		×		×		×	×	×	×	×		
	Door is open	×	×		×		×				×	×	×		
Take away warning	Take away through window	×	×				×			×	×		×		
	Intelligent Key is removed from vehicle	×	×				×				×		×		
Door lock operation warning		×	×		×	×	×	×	×		×	×			
Key ID warning		×	×	×			×				×	×	×		

## **WARNING FUNCTION**

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Warning function		Intelligent Key	Intelligent Key unit	Ignition switch	Door switch	Door request switch	Inside key antenna	Outside key antenna	Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Combination meter warning buzzer	CAN communication system	BCM	Combination meter display	Park position switch	"KEY" warning lamp
Key warning		×	×		×					×	×	×	×		
Intelligent Key insert inform	nation	×	×	×	×		×				×	×	×		
Engine start information	Ignition switch is ON position		×	×			×				×	×	×	×	
Engine start information	Ignition switch is except ON position	×	×	×			×				×	×	×		
Steering lock information			×	×							×		×		
Intelligent Key low battery	warning	×	×				×				×		×		

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

## DLK

L

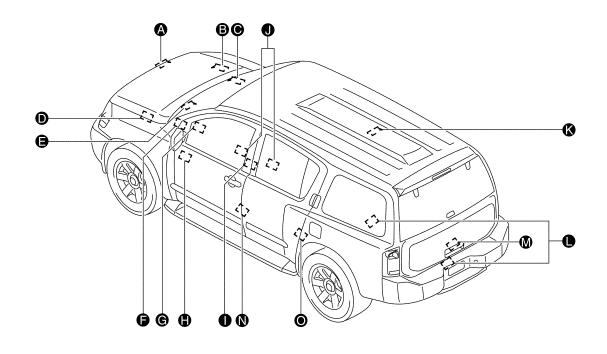
 $\mathbb{N}$ 

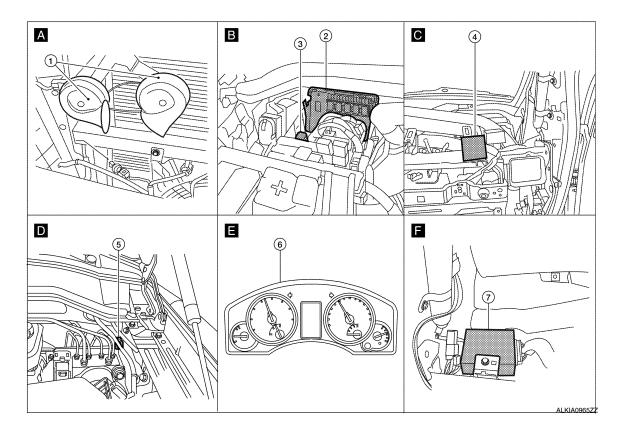
Ν

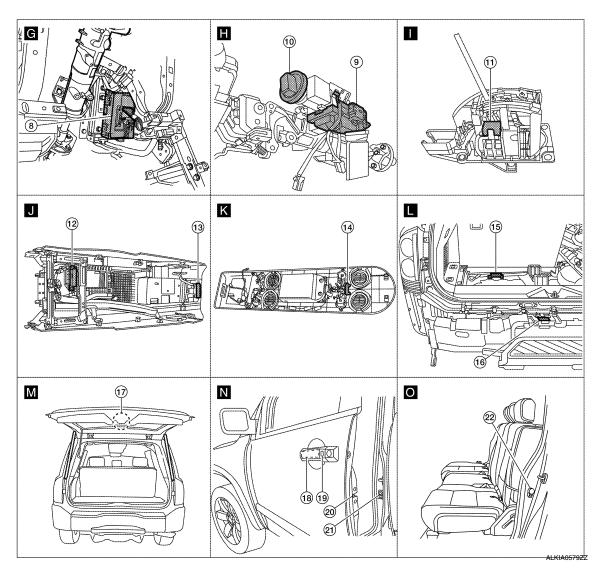
0

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004190652







- Horn E3 1. (view with hood open)
- Remote keyless entry receiver M25 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- Intelligent Key unit M70 7. (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- 13. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- 14. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console sole) M209
- 16. Rear bumper antenna C7 (view with rear bumper removed)
- 19. Front door request switch LH D16 Front door request switch RH D116
- 22. Rear door switch LH B18 **RH B116**

- 2. IPDM E/R E122, E124 (view with cover removed)
- 5. Intelligent key warning buzzer E25
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 11. A/T shift selector (park position switch) M203 (view with center console removed)
  - area) R210 (view with overhead console removed)
  - 17. Back door latch D503
  - 20. Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) D14

- 3. Horn relay H-1
- Combination meter M23, M24
- Steering lock solenoid M15 (view with steering column removed)
- 12. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) M210 (view with center console removed)
- Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) B76 (view with rear carpet removed)
- 18. Front outside antenna LH D15 Front outside antenna RH D115
- 21. Front door switch LH B8 **RH B108**

Α

В

D

Е

Н

DLK

M

Ν

0

## **KEY REMINDER FUNCTION**

## KEY REMINDER FUNCTION

# System Description

INFOID:0000000003775697

Key reminder is the function that prevents the key from being left in the vehicle. Key reminder has the following 3 functions.

Key reminder function	Operation condition	Operation
Driver door closed*	Right after driver side door is closed under the following conditions  Door lock operation is performed  Driver side door is opened  Driver side door is in unlock state	All doors unlock
Door is open or closed	Right after all doors are closed under the following conditions  Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle  Any door is opened  All doors are locked by door lock and unlock switch or door lock knob	All doors unlock     Sounds Intelligent Key warning buzzer
Back door is closed	Right after back door is closed under the following conditions  Intelligent Key is inside luggage compartment  All doors are closed  All doors are locked	Back door open     Sounds Intelligent Key warning buzzer

<sup>\*:</sup>If the door closing impact shocks the door lock knob, or contacts against baggage with the door lock knob might activate the door locks accidentally but unlock operation will be perform in these cases.

#### **CAUTION:**

- The above function operates when the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. However, there may be times when the Intelligent Key cannot be detected, and this function will not operate when the Intelligent Key is on the instrument panel, rear of vehicle, or in the glove box. Also, this system sometimes does not operate if the Intelligent Key is in the door pocket for the open door.
- When the key reminder function is operated when the back door is open/closed and the buzzers sound, if the following operations are performed, the key reminder function is cleared and buzzer sounds are stopped.
- Remote controller door lock button operation of Intelligent Key
- Remote controller door unlock button operation of Intelligent Key
- When the liftgate is closed, the Intelligent Key is not inside the vehicle
- When any door is open

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004190653

Α

В

C

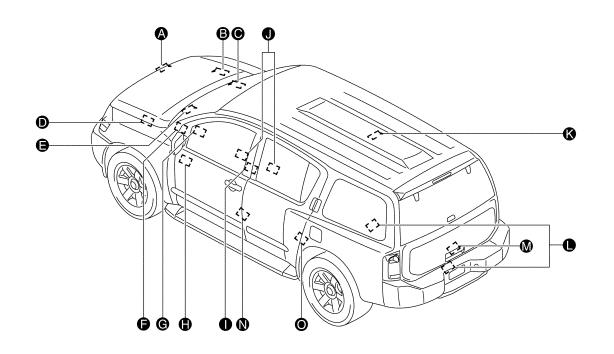
 $\mathsf{D}$ 

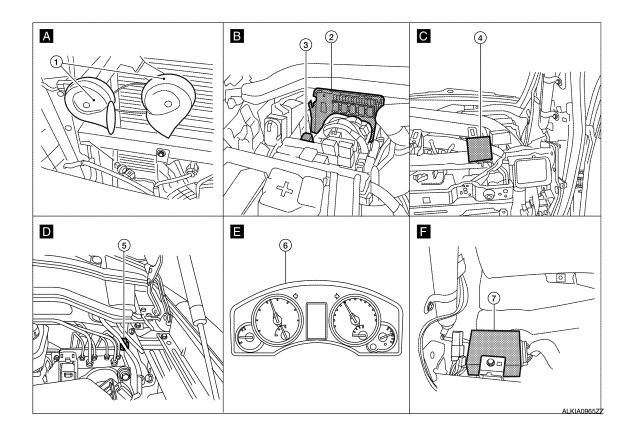
Е

F

G

Н





DLK

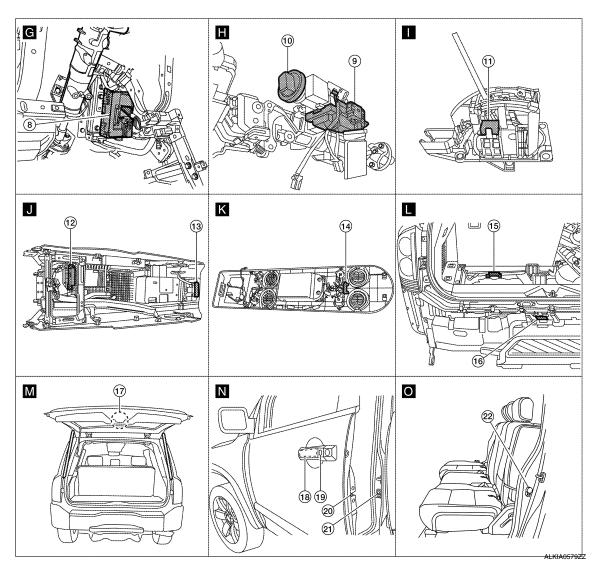
J

L

M

Ν

0



- Horn E3 1. (view with hood open)
- Remote keyless entry receiver M25 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- Intelligent Key unit M70 7. (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 11.
- sole) M209
- 16. Rear bumper antenna C7 (view with rear bumper removed)
- 19. Front door request switch LH D16 Front door request switch RH D116
- 22. Rear door switch LH B18 RH B116

- 2. IPDM E/R E122, E124 (view with cover removed)
- 5. Intelligent key warning buzzer E25
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- A/T shift selector (park position switch) M203 (view with center console removed)
- 13. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- 14. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) R210 (view with overhead console removed)
  - 17. Back door latch D503
  - 20. Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) D14

- Horn relay H-1 3.
- Combination meter M23, M24
- Steering lock solenoid M15 (view with steering column removed)
- 12. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) M210 (view with center console removed)
- Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) B76 (view with rear carpet removed)
- 18. Front outside antenna LH D15 Front outside antenna RH D115
- 21. Front door switch LH B8 **RH B108**

## HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION

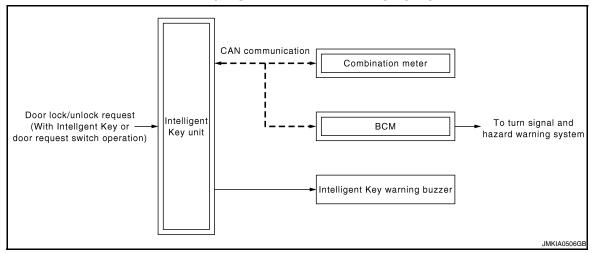
< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION

System Diagram

#### HAZARD & BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION



# **System Description**

HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION

When door is locked or unlocked by Intelligent Key or door request switch, Intelligent Key unit sounds buzzer and sends hazard request signal to BCM via CAN communication. Then BCM flashes hazard warning lamps as a reminder.

NOTE:

Hazard and buzzer reminder function mode can be changed with CONSULT-III. Refer to <u>DLK-56, "CONSULT-III Function (INTELLIGENT KEY)"</u>.

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

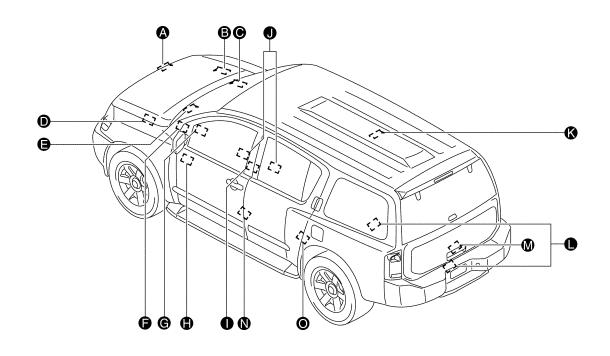
F

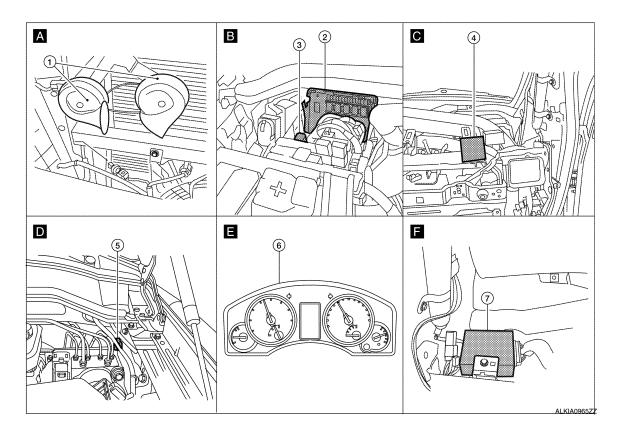
INFOID:0000000003775700

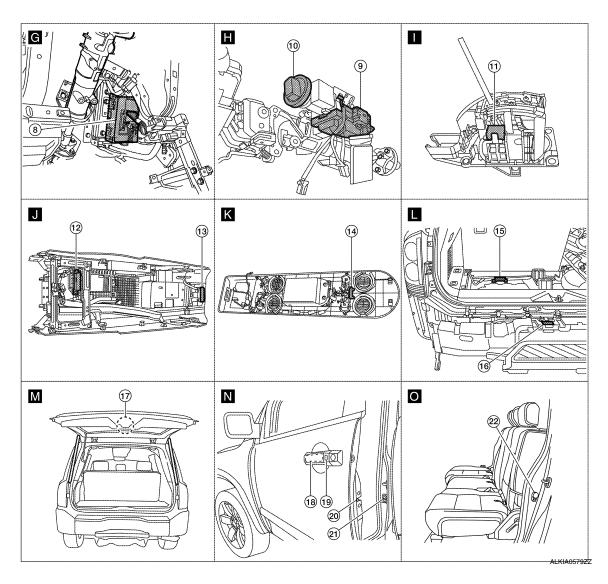
Ν

0

Component Parts Location







- Horn E3 (view with hood open)
- Remote keyless entry receiver M25 (view with instrument panel RH removed)
- Intelligent Key unit M70 7. (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- Key switch and ignition knob switch M12 11. A/T shift selector (park position switch)
- sole) M209
- 16. Rear bumper antenna C7 (view with rear bumper removed)
- 19. Front door request switch LH D16 Front door request switch RH D116
- 22. Rear door switch LH B18 **RH B116**

- 2. IPDM E/R E122, E124 (view with cover removed)
- 5. Intelligent key warning buzzer E25
- BCM M18, M19, M20 (view with instrument panel LH removed)
- M203 (view with center console removed)
- 13. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- 14. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) R210 (view with overhead console removed)
  - 17. Back door latch D503
  - 20. Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) D14

- 3. Horn relay H-1
- Combination meter M23, M24
- Steering lock solenoid M15 (view with steering column removed)
- 12. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) M210 (view with center console removed)
- Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) B76 (view with rear carpet removed)
- 18. Front outside antenna LH D15 Front outside antenna RH D115
- 21. Front door switch LH B8 **RH B108**

Α

В

D

Е

Н

DLK

M

Ν

0

## HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000003775702

Item	Function
BCM	Controls the hazard and buzzer reminder function (without Intelligent Key).
Intelligent Key unit	Controls the hazard and buzzer reminder function (with Intelligent Key).
Combination meter	Turns ON the LOCK indicator, KEY indicator, turn signal indicator and buzzer (built in combination meter) by the request from Intelligent Key unit via CAN communication.
Intelligent Key warning buzzer	Sounds by the request signal from Intelligent Key unit via CAN communication.

## **HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER**

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

# **Component Description**

INFOID:0000000003775703

Item	Function	Reference page
Homelink universal transceiver	A maximum of 3 radio signals can be stored and transmitted to operate the garage door, etc.	Refer to Owner's Manual

D

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

0

**COMMON ITEM** 

COMMON ITEM: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - COMMON ITEM)

INFOID:0000000004190661

## APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with BCM.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
WORK SUPPORT	Changes the setting for each system function.
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays the diagnosis results judged by BCM. Refer to BCS-51, "DTC Index".
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from BCM.
DATA MONITOR	The BCM input/output signals are displayed.
ACTIVE TEST	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from BCM.
ECU IDENTIFICATION	The BCM part number is displayed.
CONFIGURATION	<ul> <li>Enables to read and save the vehicle specification.</li> <li>Enables to write the vehicle specification when replacing BCM.</li> </ul>

## SYSTEM APPLICATION

BCM can perform the following functions for each system.

#### NOTE:

It can perform the diagnosis modes except the following for all sub system selection items.

System	Sub system selection item	Diagnosis mode							
System	Sub system selection item	WORK SUPPORT	DATA MONITOR	ACTIVE TEST					
BCM	BCM	×							
Door lock	DOOR LOCK	×	×	×					
Rear window defogger	REAR DEFOGGER		×						
Warning chime	BUZZER		×	×					
Interior room lamp timer	INT LAMP	×	×	×					
Remote keyless entry system	MULTI REMOTE ENT	×	×						
Exterior lamp	HEAD LAMP	×	×	×					
Wiper and washer	WIPER	×	×	×					
Turn signal and hazard warning lamps	FLASHER		×	×					
Air conditioner	AIR CONDITONER		×						
Intelligent Key system	INTELLIGENT KEY		×						
Combination switch	COMB SW		×						
Immobilizer	IMMU		×	×					
Interior room lamp battery saver	BATTERY SAVER	×	×	×					
Back door open	TRUNK		×	×					
RAP (retained accessory power)	RETAINED PWR	×	×	×					
Signal buffer system	SIGNAL BUFFER		×	×					
TPMS (tire pressure monitoring system)	AIR PRESSURE MONITOR	×	×	×					
Vehicle security system	PANIC ALARM			×					

## **DOOR LOCK**

DOOR LOCK: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - DOOR LOCK)

INFOID:0000000004190662

WORK SUPPORT

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Work Item	Description
DOOR LOCK-UNLOCK SET	• ON • OFF
ANTI-LOCK OUT SET	• ON • OFF
AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK SELECT	SHIFT OUT OF P     VH SPD
AUTOMATIC DOOR UNLOCK SE- LECT	MODE1     MODE2     MODE3     MODE4     MODE5     MODE6
AUTOMATIC LOCK/UNLOCK SE- LECT	• ON • OFF

## **DATA MONITOR**

Monitor Item [Unit]	Description
IGN ON SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of ignition switch in ON position
KEY ON SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of key switch
CDL LOCK SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of door lock and unlock switch
CDL UNLOCK SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of door lock and unlock switch
DOOR SW-DR [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of front door switch LH
DOOR SW-AS [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of front door switch RH
DOOR SW-RR [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of rear door switch RH
DOOR SW-RL [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of rear door switch LH
BACK DOOR SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of back door switch
KEY CYL LK-SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of lock signal from door key cylinder switch
KEY CYL UN-SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of unlock signal from door key cylinder switch
I-KEY LOCK [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of lock signal from Intelligent Key
I-KEY UNLOCK [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of unlock signal from Intelligent Key

## **ACTIVE TEST**

Test Item	Description
DOOR LOCK	This test is able to check door lock operation [ALL LOCK/ALL UNLOCK/DR UNLOCK/OTHER UNLOCK].
TRUNK/BACK DOOR	This test is able to check trunk/back door lock operation [LOCK (SET)/UNLOCK (RE- LEASE)].

# **MULTIREMOTE ENT**

# MULTIREMOTE ENT: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - MULTIREMOTE ENT)

INFOID:0000000004190663

## **WORK SUPPORT**

Test Item	Description
REMO CONT ID REGIST	Keyfob ID code can be registered.
REMO CONT ID ERASUR	Keyfob ID code can be erased.
REMO CONT ID CONFIR	It can be checked whether keyfob ID code is registered or not in this mode.

**DLK-53** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 DLK

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

Н

M

Ν

0

#### < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS:

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

MODE 3

5 seconds

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS > [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]						YSTEMJ							
Test Iter	n					Description							
HORN CHIRP SET			Horn chirp function mode can be "CHANG SETT" on CONSULT-II			e changed in this mode. The function mode will be changed when II screen is touched.							
HAZARD LAMP SE	T					be changed in this mode. The function mode will be changed when II screen is touched.							
MULTI ANSWER B	ACK SET			orn remin G SETT" (					e. The rei	minder mo	de will be	e changed	
AUTO LOCK SET						be changed in this mode. The function mode will be changed when II screen is touched.							
PANIC ALRM SET				peration n					operatio	n mode wi	ll be chan	iged when	
PW DOWN SET										in this mod		peration	
Hazard and horn remi	nder mode	е											
		DE 1 node)		MODE 2 (S mode)		DE 3	MODE 4		МО	MODE 5		MODE 6	
Keyfob operation	Lock	Unlock	Lock	Unlock	Lock	Unlock	Lock	Unlock	Lock	Unlock	Lock	Unlock	
Hazard warning lamp flash	Twice	Once	Twice	_	_	_	Twice	Once	Twice	_	_	Once	
Horn sound	Once	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Once	_	Once	_	
Auto locking function r	mode												
			N	MODE 1		MODE 2				MODE 3			
Auto locking fun	Auto locking function 5 minutes				Nothing 1 minute								
Panic alarm operation	mode												
			MODE 1			MODE 2				MODE 3			
Keyfob operation	b operation 0.5 seconds				Nothing 1.5 seconds								
Back door open opera	ition mode	)											
			MODE 1			MODE 2				MODE 3			
Keyfob operation	Keyfob operation			seconds	nds Nothing 0.5 seconds								

# DATA MONITOR

Keyfob operation

Keyless power window down operation mode

Monitored Item	Description
DOOR SW-AS	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of front door switch RH.
DOOR SW-RR	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of rear door switch RH.
DOOR SW-RL	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of rear door switch LH.
DOOR SW-DR	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of front door switch LH.
KEY ON SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of key switch.
ACC ON SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of ignition switch in ACC position.
IGN ON SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of ignition switch in ON position.
KEYLESS PANIC	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of panic signal from keyfob.
KEYLESS UNLOCK	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of unlock signal from keyfob.
KEYLESS LOCK	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of lock signal from keyfob.
KEY CYL LK-SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of lock signal from door key cylinder switch.
KEY CYL UN-SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of unlock signal from door key cylinder switch.
CDL UNLOCK SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of unlock signal from lock/unlock switch.

MODE 2

Nothing

MODE 1

3 seconds

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Monitored Item	Description
CDL LOCK SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of lock signal from lock/unlock switch.
DOOR SW-RL	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of rear door switch LH.
DOOR SW-RR	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of rear door switch RH.
RKE LCK-UNLCK	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of lock/unlock signal at the same time from keyfob.
RKE KEEP UNLK	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of unlock signal from keyfob.

## **ACTIVE TEST**

Test Item	Description
FLASHER	This test is able to check right and left hazard reminder operation. The right hazard lamp turns on when "RH" on CONSULT-III screen is touched and the left hazard lamp turns on when "LH" on CONSULT-III screen is touched.
POWER WINDOW DOWN	This test is able to check power window down operation. The windows are lowered when "ON" on CONSULT-III screen is touched.
HORN	This test is able to check panic alarm and horn reminder operations. The alarm activate for 0.5 seconds after "ON" on CONSULT-III screen is touched.
DOOR LOCK	This test is able to check door lock operation. The doors lock and unlock based on the item on CON-SULT-III screen touched.

# **INTELLIGENT KEY**

# INTELLIGENT KEY: CONSULT-III Function (BCM - INTELLIGENT KEY) INFOID:000000004190664

## **DATA MONITOR**

Monitor Item [Unit]	Condition
PUSH SW [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of ignition knob switch
I-KEY LOCK [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of lock signal from Intelligent Key
I-KEY UNLOCK [ON/OFF]	Indicates [condition of unlock signal from Intelligent Key
I-KEY PW DWN [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of all power window signal from Intelligent Key
I-KEY TRUNK [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of trunk open signal from Intelligent Key
I-KEY PANIC [ON/OFF]	Indicates condition of panic signal from Intelligent Key

DLK

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

Н

Ν

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT) NOSIS > [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT)**

# CONSULT-III Function (INTELLIGENT KEY)

INFOID:0000000004190659

## **APPLICATION ITEM**

CONSULT-III performs the following functions via CAN communication with Intelligent Key unit.

Diagnosis mode	Function Description
WORK SUPPORT	Changes the setting for each system function.
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays the diagnosis results judged by Intelligent Key unit.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	Monitors the reception status of CAN communication viewed from Intelligent Key unit.
DATA MONITOR	The Intelligent Key unit input/output signals are displayed.
ACTIVE TEST	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from Intelligent Key unit.
ECU IDENTIFICATION	The Intelligent Key unit part number is displayed.

## **SELF-DIAG RESULT**

Refer to SEC-95, "DTC Index".

## **DATA MONITOR**

Monitor Item	Condition
PUSH SW	Indicates [ON (pushed)/OFF (released)] condition of ignition knob switch.
KEY SW	Indicates [ON (inserted)/OFF (removed)] condition of key switch.
DR REQ SW	Indicates [ON (pressed)/OFF (released)] condition of door request switch (driver side).
AS REQ SW	Indicates [ON (pressed)/OFF (released)] condition of door request switch (passenger side).
BD/TR REQ SW	This item is shown but not monitored.
IGN SW	Indicates [ON (ON or START position)/OFF (other than ON and START position)] condition of ignition switch ON position.
ACC SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of ignition switch ACC position.
STOP LAMP SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of stop lamp switch.
P RANGE SW	Indicates [ON/OFF] position of shift lever park position switch.
BD OPEN SW	This item is shown but not monitored.
TR CANCEL SW	This item is shown but not monitored.
DOOR LOCK SIG	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of LOCK signal from Intelligent Key.
DOOR UNLOCK SIG	Indicates [ON/OFF] condition of UNLOCK signal from Intelligent Key.
KEYLESS TRUNK SW	This item is shown but not monitored.
KEYLESS PANIC SW	Indicates [ON (pressed)/OFF (released)] condition of Intelligent Key panic button.
KEYLS PSD LH	This item is shown but not monitored.
KEYLS PSD RH	This item is shown but not monitored.
KEYLS PBD SIG	Indicates [ON (pressed)/OFF (released)] condition of Intelligent Key back door button.
DOOR SW DR	Indicates [OPEN/CLOSE] condition of front door switch (driver side) from BCM via CAN communication.
DOOR SW AS	Indicates [OPEN/CLOSE] condition of front door switch (passenger side) from BCM via CAN communication.
DOOR SW RR	Indicates [OPEN/CLOSE] condition of rear door switch (RH) from BCM via CAN communication.
DOOR SW RL	Indicates [OPEN/CLOSE] condition of rear door switch (LH) from BCM via CAN communication.
DOOR BK SW	Indicates [OPEN/CLOSE] condition of back door switch from BCM via CAN communication.

# **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT)**

# < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Monitor Item	Condition
TRUNK SW	This item is shown but not monitored.
VEHICLE SPEED	Displays the vehicle speed signal received from combination meter by numerical value [km/h].

## **ACTIVE TEST**

Test item	Description
DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK	This test is able to check door lock/unlock operation.  • ALL UNLK: All door lock actuators are unlocked.  • DR UNLK: Door lock actuator (driver side) is unlocked.  • AS UNLK: Door lock actuator (passenger side) is unlocked.  • BK UNLK: This item is indicated, but inactive.  • LOCK: All door lock actuator is locked.
ANTENNA	This test is able to check Intelligent Key antenna operation. When the following condition are met, hazard warning lamps flash.  ROOM ANT1: Inside key antenna (front of center console) detects Intelligent Key, when "ROOM ANT1" is selected.  ROOM ANT2: Inside key antenna (rear luggage area) detects Intelligent Key, when "ROOM ANT2"is selected.  ROOM ANT3: Inside key antenna (rear of center console) detects Intelligent Key, when "ROOM ANT3" is selected.  ROOM ANT4: Inside key antenna (roof console) detects Intelligent Key, when "ROOM ANT4"is selected.  DRIVER ANT: Outside key antenna (driver side) detects Intelligent Key, when "DRIVER ANT" is selected.  ASSIST ANT: Outside key antenna (passenger side) detects Intelligent Key, when "ASSIST ANT" is selected.  BK DOOR ANT: Outside key antenna (rear bumper) detects Intelligent Key, when "BK DOOR ANT" is selected.
OUTSIDE BUZZER	This test is able to check Intelligent Key warning buzzer operation.  ON OFF
INSIDE BUZZER	This test is able to check warning chime in combination meter operation.  TAKE OUT: Take away warning chime sounds.  KNOB: Ignition knob switch warning chime sounds.  KEY: Key warning chime sounds.  OFF

DLK

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

Ν

0

## **U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

## U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:000000003775708

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time applications. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Modern vehicle is equipped with many electronic control unit, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H-line, CAN L-line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. CAN Communication Signal Chart. Refer to LAN-44, "CAN Communication Signal Chart".

DTC Logic (INFOID:000000003775709

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III display description	DTC Detection Condition	Possible cause
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When BCM cannot communicate CAN communication signal continuously for 2 seconds or more.	In CAN communication system, any item (or items) of the following listed below is malfunctioning.  Transmission Receiving (ECM) Receiving (VDC/TCS/ABS) Receiving (METER/M&A) Receiving (TCM) Receiving (MULTI AV) Receiving (IPDM E/R)

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775710

# 1.PERFORM SELF DIAGNOSTIC

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for 2 second or more.
- 2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result".

## Is "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" displayed?

YES >> Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

NO >> Refer to GI-38, "Intermittent Incident".

## **U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III display de- scription	DTC Detection Condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	BCM detected internal CAN communication circuit malfunction.	BCM

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775712

Α

В

C

D

Е

Н

# 1.REPLACE BCM

When DTC [U1010] is detected, replace BCM.

>> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-56, "Removal and Installation".

# Special Repair Requirement

INFOID:0000000003775713

# 1. REQUIRED WORK WHEN REPLACING BCM

The BCM must be initialized when replaced. Refer to <u>BCS-3</u>, <u>"CONFIGURATION: Description"</u> for BCM configuration.

Initialize NVIS by CONSULT-III. For the details of initialization refer to CONSULT-III operation manual.

>> Work end.

DLK

M

Ν

0

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 1 (REAR OF CENTER CONSOLE) IT DIAGNOSIS > [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 1 (REAR OF CENTER CONSOLE)

Description INFOID:000000003775714

Detects whether Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775715

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL

## (E) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Check "ANTENNA" in "Active Test" mode with CONSULT-III.
- Touch "INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 1".
- 3. When Intelligent Key is inside key antenna (rear of center console) detection area, hazard lamps flash.

Test Item	Condition	Possible cause
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 1	An excessive high or low voltage from inside antenna is sent to the Intelligent Key Unit	<ul> <li>Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console)</li> <li>Between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console)</li> </ul>

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-60, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

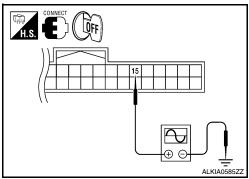
## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775716

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with an oscilloscope.

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	Signal (V)	
		(+)	(-)	00.101.011	(Reference value)	
M70	Intelligent Key unit	15	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0μs PIIB7441E	



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) is OK.

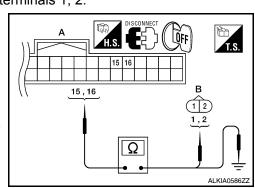
NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

- 1. Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector and inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 15, 16 and inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) harness connector (B) M209 terminals 1, 2.

Intelligent Key unit connector	Terminals	Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) connector	Terminals	Continuity
A: M70	15	B: M209	1	Yes
A. W/70	16	D. M209	2	163

Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector
 (A) M70 terminals 15, 16 and ground.



# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 1 (REAR OF CENTER CONSOLE) IT DIAGNOSIS > [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Item	Connector	Terminals		Continuity
Intelligent Key unit	A: M70	15	Ground	No
	A. WITO	16	Giodila	NO

## Is the inspection result normal?

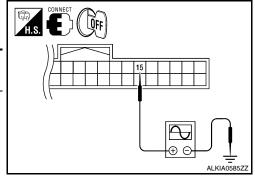
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console).

# 3.check inside key antenna power supply singal

- 1. Replace inside key antenna. (New antenna or other antenna)
- 2. Connect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- 3. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with oscilloscope.

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	ition Signal (V)	
Connector	item	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Reference value)	
M70	Intelligent Key unit	15	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0μs	



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console).

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to <u>SEC-111</u>, "Removal and Installation".

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

Н

Ν

0

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 2 (LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 2 (LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT)

Description INFOID:000000003775717

Detects whether Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775718

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL

## (E) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Check "ANTENNA" in "Active Test" mode with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Touch "INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 2".
- 3. When Intelligent Key is inside key antenna (luggage compartment) detection area, hazard lamps flash.

Test Item	Condition	Possible cause
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 2	An excessive high or low voltage from inside antenna is sent to the Intelligent Key Unit	Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment)     Between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment)

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-62, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

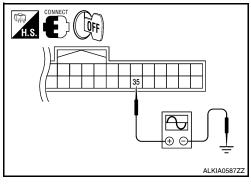
## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775719

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with an oscilloscope.

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	Signal (V)	
		(+)	(–)		(Reference value)	
M70	Intelligent Key unit	35	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0µs	



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) is OK.

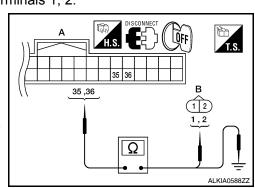
NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

- 1. Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector and inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 35, 36 and inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) harness connector (B) B76 terminals 1, 2.

Intelligent Key unit connector	Terminals	Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compart- ment) connector	Terminals	Continuity
A: M70	35	B: B76	1	Yes
	36	В. В/О	2	165

3. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 35, 36 and ground.



# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 2 (LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT) [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Item	Connector	Terminals		Continuity
Intelligent Key unit	A: M70	35	Ground	No
	A. WITO	36	Ground	140

## Is the inspection result normal?

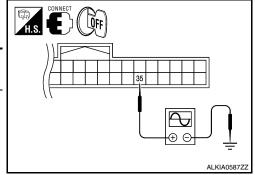
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment).

# 3. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA POWER SUPPLY SINGAL

- 1. Replace inside key antenna. (New antenna or other antenna)
- 2. Connect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- 3. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with oscilloscope.

Connector Item		Terminals		Condition	Signal (V)	
Connector	пеш	(+)		(Reference value)		
M70	Intelligent Key unit	35	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0µs	



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment).

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to <a href="SEC-111">SEC-111</a>, "Removal and Installation".

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

Н

Ν

0

Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-63 2009 QX56

# **INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3 (FRONT OF CENTER CONSOLE)**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3 (FRONT OF CENTER CONSOLE)

Description INFOID:000000003775720

Detects whether Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

## Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775721

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL

## (E) With CONSULT-III

- Check "ANTENNA" in "Active Test" mode with CONSULT-III.
- Touch "INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3".
- 3. When Intelligent Key is inside key antenna (front of center console) detection area, hazard lamps flash.

Test Item	Condition	Possible cause
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3	An excessive high or low voltage from inside antenna is sent to the Intelligent Key Unit	<ul> <li>Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console)</li> <li>Between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 3 (front of center console)</li> </ul>

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-64, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

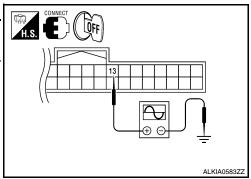
## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775722

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with an oscilloscope.

Connector	Item	Terminals (+) (-)		Condition	Signal (V) (Reference value)
M70	Intelligent Key unit	13	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0μs PIIB7441E



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) is OK.

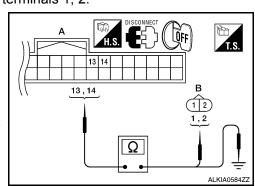
NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

- 1. Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector and inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 13, 14 and inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) harness connector (B) M210 terminals 1, 2.

Intelligent Key unit connector	Terminals	Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) connector	Terminals	Continuity
A: M70	13	B: M210	1	Yes
A. W// U	14	D. WZ 10	2	163

 Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 13, 14 and ground.



# **INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3 (FRONT OF CENTER CONSOLE)**

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Item	Connector	Term	Continuity	
Intelligent Key	A: M70	13	Ground	No
unit	A. WITO	14	Ground	

Α

В

D

Е

Н

Is the inspection result normal?

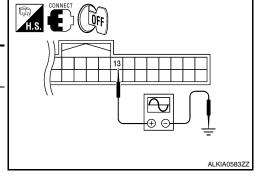
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 3 (front of center console).

# 3.check inside key antenna power supply singal

- 1. Replace inside key antenna. (New antenna or other antenna)
- 2. Connect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- 3. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with oscilloscope.

Connector Item		Terminals		Condition	Signal (V)	
Connector	пеш	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Reference value)	
M70	Intelligent Key unit	13	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0µs	



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace inside key antenna 3 (front of center console).

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to <a href="SEC-111">SEC-111</a>, "Removal and Installation".

DLK

J

Ν

0

Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-65 2009 QX56

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 4 (OVERHEAD CONSOLE AREA) IT DIAGNOSIS > [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 4 (OVERHEAD CONSOLE AREA)

Description INFOID:000000003775723

Detects whether Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775724

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL

## (E) With CONSULT-III

- Check "ANTENNA" in "Active Test" mode with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Touch "INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 4".
- 3. When Intelligent Key is inside key antenna (overhead console area) detection area, hazard lamps flash.

Test Item	Condition	Possible cause
INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 4	An excessive high or low voltage from inside antenna is sent to the Intelligent Key Unit	<ul> <li>Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area)</li> <li>Between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area)</li> </ul>

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-66</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

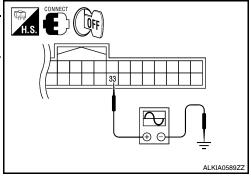
## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775725

# 1. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with an oscilloscope.

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	Signal (V)		
Connector	(+) (-) Condition	(Reference value)					
M70	Intelligent Key unit	33	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0µs		



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) is OK.

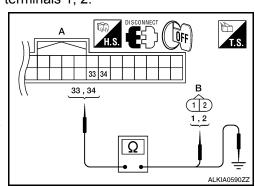
NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK INSIDE KEY ANTENNA

- 1. Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector and inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 33, 34 and inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) harness connector (B) R210 terminals 1, 2.

Intelligent Key unit connector	Terminals	Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) connector	Terminals	Continuity
A: M70	33	B: R210	1	Yes
A. W/70	34	D. 1(210	2	163

 Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 33, 34 and ground.



# INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 4 (OVERHEAD CONSOLE AREA) T DIAGNOSIS > [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Item	Connector	Term	Continuity	
Intelligent Key	Δ. Μ70	33	Ground	No
unit	A: M70	34	Ground	

## Is the inspection result normal?

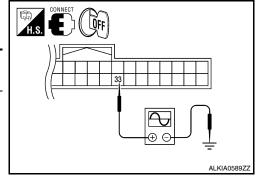
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area).

# 3.check inside key antenna power supply singal

- 1. Replace inside key antenna. (New antenna or other antenna)
- 2. Connect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- 3. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector and ground with oscilloscope.

Connector Item		Terminals		Condition	Signal (V)	
Connector	item	(+)			(Reference value)	
M70	Intelligent Key unit	33	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed.	(V) 10 5 0 10.0μs PIB7441E	



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area).

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to <u>SEC-111</u>, "Removal and Installation".

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

Н

Ν

0

Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-67 2009 QX56

# POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT

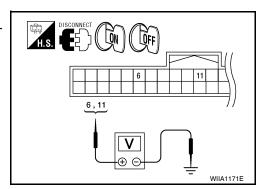
# INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT: Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775726

# 1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminals 6, 11 and ground.

Connector	Terminals		Ignition swi	tch position
	(+)	(-)	OFF	ON
M70	6	Ground	0V	Battery voltage
	11	Ground	Battery voltage	Battery voltage



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Repair or replace Intelligent Key unit power supply circuit.

# 2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 12 and ground.

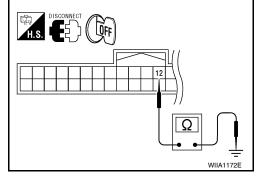
## 12 - Ground

## : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Power supply and ground circuits are OK. YES

NO >> Repair or replace the Intelligent Key unit ground circuit.



# BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)

# BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE): Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004190660

# 1. CHECK FUSES AND FUSIBLE LINK

Check that the following fuses and fusible link are not blown.

Terminal No.	Signal name	Fuses and fusible link No.	
57	Pattory newer cupply	22 (15A)	
70	Battery power supply	F (50A)	
11	Ignition ACC or ON	4 (10A)	
38	Ignition ON or START	59 (10A)	

#### Is the fuse blown?

YES >> Replace the blown fuse or fusible link after repairing the affected circuit.

NO >> GO TO 2

## 2 . CHECK POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

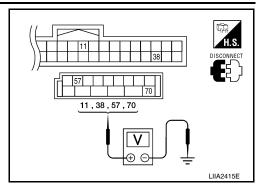
## POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect BCM.
- 3. Check voltage between BCM harness connector and ground.

Connector	Terminals		Power	0	Voltage (V) (Ap-
	(+)	(-)	source	Condition	prox.)
M18	11	Ground	ACC power supply	Ignition switch ACC or ON	Battery voltage
	38	Ground	Ignition power supply	Ignition switch ON or START	Battery voltage
M20	57	Ground	Battery power supply	Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage
	70	Ground	Battery power supply	Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage



BCM connector

67

D

Α

В

Е

F

G

G

Н

|

J

DLK

LIIA0915E

INFOID:0000000003775728

# Is the measurement value normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between BCM harness connector and ground.

ВСМ			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M20	67		Yes

#### Does continuity exist?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

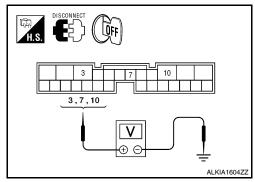
## **BACK DOOR**

# BACK DOOR : Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.BACK DOOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect back door control unit connector.
- 3. Check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminals 3, 7, 10 and ground.

Connector	Terminals		Power	Condition	Voltage (V) (Ap-
	(+)	(-)	source	source	prox.)
	3	Ground	Battery power supply	Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage
B55	7	Ground	Ignition power supply	Ignition switch ON or START	Battery voltage
	10	Ground	Battery power supply	Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage



M

Ν

0

## **POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Repair the back door control unit power supply circuit.

# 2.BACK DOOR GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

Check continuity between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 1, 2 and ground.

ВСМ			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
B55	1	Giodila	Yes	
	2		Yes	

# Back door C/U connector 1 2 1, 2 LIIA0801E

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Circuit is OK.

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door control unit and ground.

## **DOOR SWITCH**

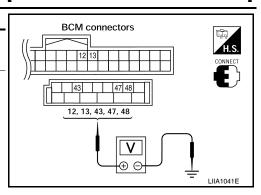
## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

#### **DOOR SWITCH** Α Description INFOID:0000000003775729 Detects door open/close condition. В Component Function Check INFOID:0000000003775730 1. CHECK FUNCTION (III) With CONSULT-III Check door switches in data monitor mode with CONSULT-III. D Monitor item Condition DOOR SW-DR Е DOOR SW-AS DOOR SW-RL CLOSE → OPEN: OFF → ON F DOOR SW-RR **BACK DOOR SW** Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Door switch is OK. NO >> Refer to DLK-71, "Diagnosis Procedure". Diagnosis Procedure Н INFOID:0000000003775731 1. CHECK DOOR SWITCHES INPUT SIGNAL With CONSULT-III Check door switches ("DOOR SW-DR", "DOOR SW-AS", "DOOR SW-RL", "DOOR SW-RR", "BACK DOOR SW") in DATA MONITOR mode with CONSULT-III. J When doors are open: **DOOR SW-DR** :ON DLK **DOOR SW-AS** :ON **DOOR SW-RL** :ON **DOOR SW-RR** :ON **BACK DOOR SW** :ON When doors are closed: **DOOR SW-DR** :OFF **DOOR SW-AS** :OFF Ν **DOOR SW-RL** :OFF **DOOR SW-RR** :OFF **BACK DOOR SW** :OFF Without CONSULT-III Check voltage between BCM connector M18 or M19 terminals 12, 13, 43, 47, 48 and ground. Р

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Connec-	lta	Terminals		Canditian	Voltage (V)		
tor	Item	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)		
	Back door switch/latch	43	Ground				
M19	Front door switch LH	47					_
	Rear door switch LH	48		ound ↓ Closed	0 ↓ Battery voltage		
M18	Front door switch RH	12			0.000	zamory remage	
IVITO	Rear door switch RH	13					



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door switch circuit is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK DOOR SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect door switch and BCM.
- Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M18, M19 terminals 12, 13, 43, 47, 48 and door switch connector (B) B8 (Front LH), B108 (Front RH), B18 (Rear LH), B116 (Rear RH) terminal 2 or back door latch connector (C) D503 terminal 7.

2 - 47 :Continuity should exist
2 - 12 :Continuity should exist
2 - 48 :Continuity should exist
2 - 13 :Continuity should exist
7 - 43 :Continuity should exist

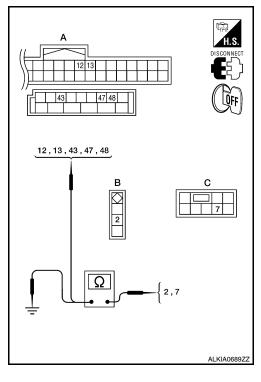
4. Check continuity between door switch connector (B) B8 (Front LH), B108 (Front RH), B18 (Rear LH), B116 (Rear RH) terminal 2 or back door latch connector (C) D503 terminal 7 and ground.

2 - Ground :Continuity should not exist7 - Ground :Continuity should not exist

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness.



# 3. CHECK DOOR SWITCHES

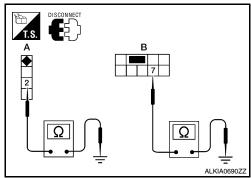
- · Disconnect door switch harness.
- · Check continuity between door switch connector terminals.

#### **DOOR SWITCH**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Switch	Terminals	Condition	Continuity
A: Door switch	2 Crawad	Open	Yes
(front and rear)	2 – Ground	Closed	No
B: Back door switch	7 – Ground	Open	Yes
D. Dack GOOF SWILCH	r – Ground	Closed	No



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door switch circuit is OK.

NO >> (Front and rear doors) Replace door switch.

NO >> (Back door) GO TO 4

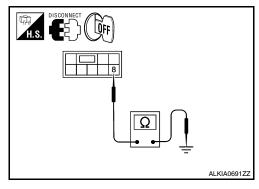
## 4. CHECK BACK DOOR SWITCH CIRCUIT

• Check continuity between door switch connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminals	Continuity	
Back door switch	8 – Ground	Yes	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace back door switch. NO >> Repair or replace harness.



DLK

J

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

Н

L

M

Ν

0

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH

**DRIVER SIDE** 

DRIVER SIDE : Description

INFOID:0000000003775732

Transmits door lock/unlock operation to BCM.

DRIVER SIDE: Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775733

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

#### (II) With CONSULT-III

Check CDL LOCK SW, CDL UNLOCK SW in Data Monitor mode with CONSULT-III.

Monitor item	C	ondition	
CDL LOCK SW	LOCK	: ON	
CDL LOCK SW	UNLOCK	: OFF	
CDL UNLOCK SW	LOCK	: OFF	
CDE UNLOCK SW	UNLOCK	: ON	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock and unlock switch is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-74</u>, "<u>DRIVER SIDE</u>: <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## DRIVER SIDE: Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004190667

## 1. CHECK DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

Check main power window and door lock/unlock switch ("CDL LOCK SW", "CDL UNLOCK SW") in DATA MONITOR mode in CONSULT-III.

When main power window and door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK:

#### CDL LOCK SW :ON

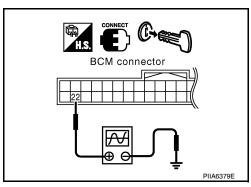
• When main power window and door lock/unlock switch is turned to UNLOCK:

#### CDL UNLOCK SW :ON

## Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Remove key from ignition key cylinder.
- Using an oscilloscope, check the signal between BCM connector M18 terminal 22 and ground when the main power window and door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK or UNLOCK.
- Make sure the signals which are shown in the figure below can be detected during 10 seconds just after the door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK or UNLOCK.

Connector	Terr	minal	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	voltage (v)
M18	22	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock and unlock switch circuit is OK.

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Using the vehicle operational Intelligent Key, press and hold the UNLOCK button for more than 3 seconds.

The front windows should be lowered.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

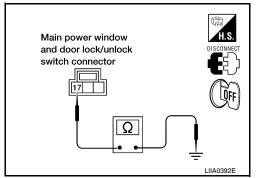
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-56</u>, "Removal and Installation".

## 3. CHECK DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWITCH GROUND HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect main power window and door lock/unlock switch.
- 2. Check continuity between main power window and door lock/ unlock switch connector D8 terminal 17 and ground.
  - 17 Ground

: Continuity should exist.



#### Is the inspection result normal?

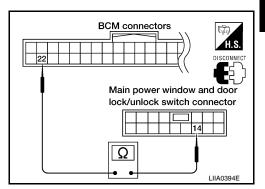
YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

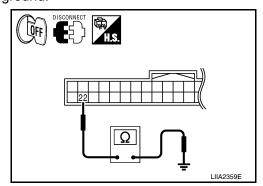
## 4. CHECK POWER WINDOW SERIAL LINK CIRCUIT

- Disconnect BCM.
- Check continuity between BCM connector M18 terminal 22 and main power window and door lock/unlock switch connector D7 terminal 14.
  - 22 14

: Continuity should exist.



- 3. Check continuity between BCM connector M18 terminal 22 and ground.
  - 22 Ground : Continuity should not exist.



Е

D

Α

В

F

Н

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace main power window and door lock/unlock switch.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

PASSENGER SIDE

PASSENGER SIDE : Description

INFOID:0000000003775735

Transmits door lock/unlock operation to BCM.

PASSENGER SIDE: Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775736

## 1.CHECK FUNCTION

#### (I) With CONSULT-III

Check CDL LOCK SW, CDL UNLOCK SW in Data Monitor mode with CONSULT-III.

Monitor item	(	Condition	
CDL LOCK SW	LOCK	: ON	
	UNLOCK	: OFF	
CDL UNLOCK SW	LOCK	: OFF	
ODE UNLOCK 3W	UNLOCK	: ON	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock and unlock switch is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-76</u>, "<u>PASSENGER SIDE</u>: <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## PASSENGER SIDE: Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004190668

## 1. CHECK DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-III

Check power window and door lock/unlock switch RH ("CDL LOCK SW", "CDL UNLOCK SW") in DATA MONITOR mode in CONSULT-III.

When power window and door lock/unlock switch RH is turned to LOCK:

#### CDL LOCK SW :ON

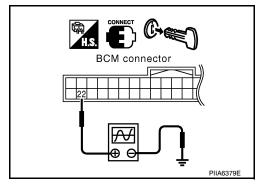
When power window and door lock/unlock switch RH is turned to UNLOCK:

#### CDL UNLOCK SW :ON

## Without CONSULT-III

- Remove key from ignition key cylinder.
- 2. Using an oscilloscope, check the signal between BCM connector M18 terminal 22 and ground when power window and door lock/unlock switch RH is turned to LOCK or UNLOCK.
- 3. Make sure the signals which are shown in the figure below can be detected during 10 seconds just after the power window and door lock/unlock switch RH is turned to LOCK or UNLOCK.

Connector	Terminal		Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	voltage (v)
M18	22	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0



#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

#### Is the inspection normal?

>> Power window and door lock/unlock switch RH circuit is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. CHECK BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Using the vehicle operational Intelligent Key, press and hold the UNLOCK button for more than 3 seconds.

#### The front windows should be lowered.

#### Is the inspection normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-56, "Removal and Installation".

## 3.check door lock/unlock switch ground harness

- Disconnect power window and door lock/unlock switch RH.
- Check continuity between power window and door lock/unlock switch RH connector D105 terminal 11 and ground

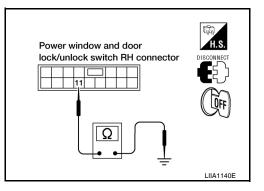
#### 11 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection normal?

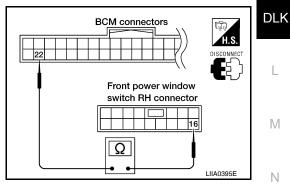
YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

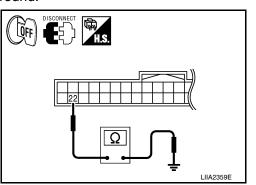


## 4. CHECK POWER WINDOW SERIAL LINK CIRCUIT

- Disconnect BCM.
- 2. Check continuity between BCM connector M18 terminal 22 and power window and door lock/unlock switch RH connector D105 terminal 16.
  - 22 16 : Continuity should exist.



- Check continuity between BCM connector M18 terminal 22 and ground.
  - 22 ground : Continuity should not exist.



Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

M

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

#### Is the inspection normal?

YES >> Replace power window and door lock/unlock switch RH.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

#### **KEY CYLINDER SWITCH**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

#### KEY CYLINDER SWITCH

Description INFOID:0000000003775738

The main power window and door lock/unlock switch detects condition of the door key cylinder switch and transmits to BCM as the LOCK or UNLOCK signal.

### Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775739

Α

В

D

Е

## 1. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

Check "KEY CYL LK-SW" AND "KEY CYL UN-SW" in DATA MONITOR mode for "POWER DOOR LOCK SYSTEM" with CONSULT-III.

Monitor item	Con	dition
KEY CYL LK-SW	Lock	: ON
RET CTL LN-SW	Neutral / Unlock	: OFF
KEN CALTIN CIM	Unlock	: ON
KEY CYL UN-SW	Neutral / Lock	: OFF

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Key cylinder switch is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-79</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775740

## 1. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH LH

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

Check front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch) ("KEY CYL LK-SW") and ("KEY CYL UN-SW) in DATA MONITOR mode with CONSULT-III.

· When key inserted in left front key cylinder is turned to LOCK:

#### KEY CYL LK-SW : ON

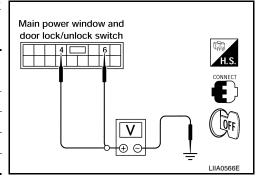
When key inserted in left front key cylinder is turned to UNLOCK:

#### KEY CYL UN-SW : ON

#### Without CONSULT-III

Check voltage between main power window and door lock/unlock switch connector D7 terminals 4, 6 and ground.

Connector	Terminals (+) (-)		Condition of left front key cylinder	Voltage (V)	
00111100101			condition of lost mont key symmetr	(Approx.)	
	4		Neutral/Unlock	5	
5.7			Lock	0	
D7	6	6	Ground	Neutral/Lock	5
			Unlock	0	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Key cylinder switch signal is OK.

NO >> GÓ TÓ 2

## 2.CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER SWITCH LH GROUND HARNESS

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch).

DLK

M

Ν

0

Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-79 2009 QX56

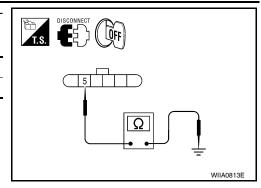
#### **KEY CYLINDER SWITCH**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check continuity between front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch) connector (A) D14 terminal 5 and body ground.

Connector	Terminals	Continuity
D14	5 – Ground	Yes



#### Is the inspection result normal?

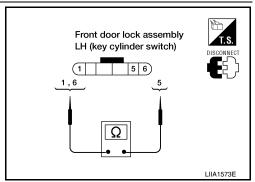
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 3.check door key cylinder switch LH

Check continuity between front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch) terminals.

Terminals	Condition Continuity	
1 – 5	Key is turned to UNLOCK or neutral.	No
1-5	Key is turned to LOCK.	Yes
5 – 6	Key is turned to LOCK or neutral.	No
J = 0	Key is turned to UNLOCK.	Yes



#### Is the inspection result normal?

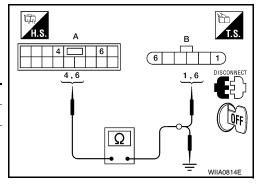
YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Replace front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch). Refer to <u>DLK-238, "Removal and Installation".</u>

## 4. CHECK DOOR KEY CYLINDER HARNESS

Check continuity between main power window and door lock/unlock switch connector (A) D7 terminals 4, 6 and front door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch) connector (B) D14 terminals 1, 6 and body ground.

Connector	Terminals	Connector	Terminals	Continuity
A: Main	4	B: Front	1	Yes
power win- dow and door lock/ unlock switch	6	door lock assembly LH (key cylinder switch)	6	Yes
SWILCH	4, 6	Gi	round	No



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace main power window and door lock/unlock switch.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH (DOOR UNLOCK SENSOR)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH (DOOR UNLOCK SENSOR)

Description INFOID:0000000003775741

Detects door lock condition of driver door.

## Component Function Check

# CHECK FUNCTION

#### (P) With CONSULT-III

Check door unlock sensor in DATA MONITOR mode.

Monitor item	Condition
DOOR STAT SW (DR DOOR STATE)	Front door lock (driver side) LOCK : OFF
DOOR STAT SW (DR DOOR STATE)	Front door lock (driver side) UNLOCK : ON

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door unlock sensor is OK.

NO >> Refer to DLK-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## CHECK UNLOCK SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit connector terminal 28 and ground.

Connector	Connector		Condition	Voltage (V)	
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)	
			Driver side door lock is locked	5	
M70	28	Ground	Driver side door lock is un- locked	0	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

## 2.CHECK UNLOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit and front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) connector.
- Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminal 28 and front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) harness connector (B) D14 terminal 4.

#### 28 - 4: Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminal 28 and ground.

#### 28 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor).

## 3.check unlock sensor ground circuit

Check continuity between front door lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor) harness connector D14 terminal 5 and ground.

WIIA1190E

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003775742

INFOID:0000000003775743

M

N

WIIA1191E

## FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR LH (DOOR UNLOCK SENSOR)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

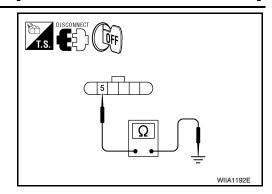
#### 5 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair or replace harness.



## 4. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT OUTPUT SIGNAL

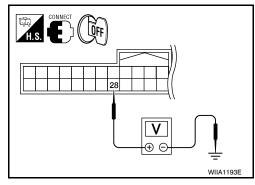
- 1. Connect Intelligent Key unit harness connector.
- 2. Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 28 and ground.

28 - Ground : Approx. 5V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Refer to <u>DLK-82</u>, "Component Inspection".

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to <u>SEC-111</u>, "Removal and Installation".



## **Component Inspection**

INFOID:0000000003775744

## 1. CHECK DOOR UNLOCK SENSOR

Check door unlock sensor.

Term	inal	Front door lock assembly LH condition	Continuity	
Front door lock assembly LH		Tront door lock assembly Err condition	Continuity	
1	F	Unlock	Yes	
4	5	Lock	No	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO

>> Replace front lock assembly LH (door unlock sensor). Refer to <u>DLK-238, "Removal and Installation".</u>

#### DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

Description INFOID:0000000003775745

Transmits lock/unlock operation to Intelligent Key unit.

## Component Function Check

# INFOID:000000003775746

INFOID:0000000003775747

Α

В

D

Е

Н

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

#### (P) With CONSULT-III

Check door request switch "DR REQ SW" and "AS REQ SW" in DATA MONITOR mode.

Monitor item	Condition	
DR REQ SW	Door request switch is pressed : ON	
AS REQ SW	Door request switch is released : OFF	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door request switch is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-83, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK FRONT DOOR REQUEST SWITCH

#### (I) With CONSULT-III

Check front door request switch ("DR REQ SW" or "AS REQ SW") in "DATA MONITOR" mode.

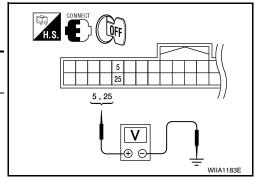
Monitor item	Condition	
DR REQ SW AS REQ SW	Front door request switch is pressed: ON	
	Front door request switch is released: OFF	

#### Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminals 5, 25 and ground.

Connector	Item	Term	inals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	Connector		(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
	Front door request switch	5		Door request switch is pressed	0
M70	Front door request switch	25	Ground	↓ Door request switch is re- leased	↓ Battery voltage



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Front door request switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

## 2.check front door request switch circuit

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit and front door request switch connectors.
- 3. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 5 (driver door), 25 (passenger door) and front door request switch harness connector (B) D16 (LH), D116 (RH) terminal 1.

DLK

L

M

IVI

 $\cap$ 

2009 QX56

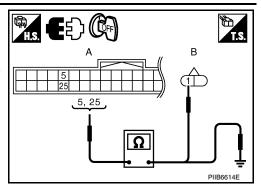
#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Driver side 5 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

Passenger side 25 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 5 (driver door), 25 (passenger door) and ground.

5 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.25 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and front door request switch.

## 3.check front door request switch ground circuit

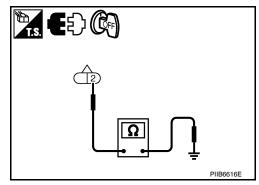
Check continuity between front door request switch harness connector D16 (driver door), D116 (passenger door) terminal 2 and ground.

2 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair or replace door request switch ground circuit.



## 4. CHECK FRONT DOOR REQUEST SWITCH OPERATION

Refer to DLK-84, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

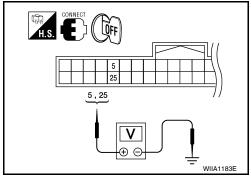
YES >> GO TO 5

NO >> Replace front door request switch.

## 5.CHECK FRONT DOOR REQUEST SWITCH SIGNAL

- Connect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminals 5, 25 and ground.

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	ILCIII	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
1470	Front door request switch	5		Door request switch is pressed	0
M70	Front door request switch	25	Ground	↓ Door request switch is re- leased	↓ Battery voltage



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Refer to GI-38, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to SEC-111, "Removal and Installation".

## Component Inspection

#### INFOID:0000000003775748

## 1. CHECK FRONT DOOR REQUEST SWITCH OPERATION

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

#### **DOOR REQUEST SWITCH**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

- 2. Disconnect front door request switch connector.
- Check continuity between front door request switch terminals 1 and 2.

Component	Terminals		Condition	Continuity
Front door request	1	2	Front door request switch is pressed	Yes
switch (LH or RH)	-	2	Front door request switch is released	No

# PIIB6615E

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Replace front door request switch.

Е

Α

В

С

D

F

G

Н

J

DLK

M

Ν

0

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

**DRIVER SIDE** 

**DRIVER SIDE: Description** 

DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR

INFOID:0000000003775749

INFOID:0000000003775750

INFOID:0000000003775751

Locks/unlocks the door with the signal from BCM.

DRIVER SIDE: Component Function Check

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Use CONSULT-III to perform Active Test "DOOR LOCK".
- 2. Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLOCK" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock actuator is OK.

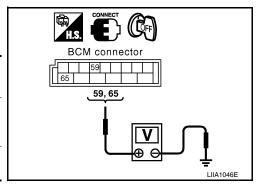
NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-86</u>, "<u>DRIVER SIDE</u>: <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## DRIVER SIDE: Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check voltage between BCM connector M20 terminals 59, 65 and ground.

Connector	Terminals		Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
M20	59	Ground	Driver door lock/unlock switch is turned to UN- LOCK	0 → Battery voltage
	65		Driver door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK	0 → Battery voltage



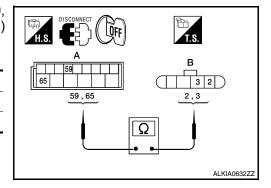
#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2 NO >> GO TO 3

## 2.check door lock actuator harness

- Disconnect BCM and front door lock assembly LH (actuator).
- Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminals 59, 65 and front door lock assembly LH (actuator) connector (B) D14 terminals 2, 3.

Connector	Terminals	Connector	Terminals	Continuity
M20	59	D14	2	Yes
IVIZO	65	D14	3	Yes



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace front door lock assembly LH (actuator).

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## 3.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

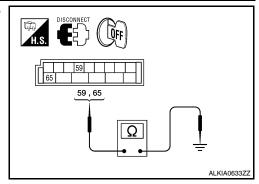
1. Disconnect BCM and front door lock assembly LH (actuator).

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check continuity between BCM connector M20 terminals 59, 65 and ground.

Connector	Terminals		Continuity
M20	59	Ground	No
IVIZO	65	– Ground	No



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-56</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

PASSENGER SIDE

PASSENGER SIDE: Description

Locks/unlocks the door with the signal from BCM.

PASSENGER SIDE: Component Function Check

1. CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Use CONSULT-III to perform Active Test DOOR LOCK.
- Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLOCK" to check that it works normally.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock actuator is OK.

NO >> Refer to DLK-87, "PASSENGER SIDE : Diagnosis Procedure".

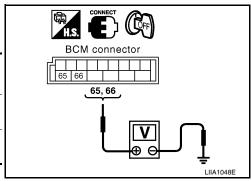
PASSENGER SIDE: Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check voltage between BCM connector M20 terminals 65, 66 and ground.

Connector	Term	inals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
M20	65	Ground	Door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms
IVIZO	66	Oloulia	Door lock/unlock switch is turned to UNLOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2 NO >> GO TO 3

2. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

Disconnect BCM and front door lock actuator RH.

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003775752

INFOID:0000000003775753

INFOID:0000000003775754

\_

M

N

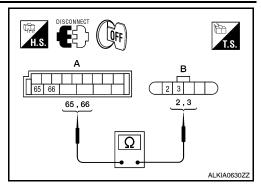
0

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

 Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminals 65, 66 and front door lock actuator RH (B) D114 terminals 2, 3.

Te	rminal	Continuity
65	3	Yes
66	2	Yes



#### Is the inspection result normal?

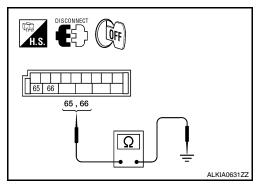
YES >> Replace front door lock actuator RH. Refer to <u>DLK-238</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## 3. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect BCM and front door lock actuator RH.
- Check continuity between BCM connector M19 terminals 65, 66 and ground.

Ter	minals	Continuity
65	Ground	No
66	Glound	No



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-56, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

REAR LH

REAR LH: Description

INFOID:0000000003775755

INFOID:0000000003775756

Locks/unlocks the door with the signal from BCM.

## REAR LH: Component Function Check

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Use CONSULT-III to perform Active Test "DOOR LOCK".
- 2. Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLOCK" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock actuator is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-88</u>, "<u>REAR LH</u>: <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## REAR LH: Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR SIGNAL

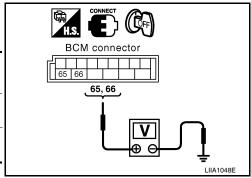
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check voltage between BCM connector M20 terminals 65, 66 and ground.

Connector	Tern	ninals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Commedia	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
M20	65	Ground	Door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms
IVIZO	66		Door lock/unlock switch is turned to UNLOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms



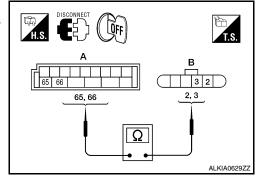
#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2 NO >> GO TO 3

# 2.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

- Disconnect BCM and rear door lock actuator LH.
- Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminals 65, 66 and rear door lock actuator LH connector (B) D205 terminals 2, 3.

Terminals		Continuity	
65 3		Yes	
66 2		Yes	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

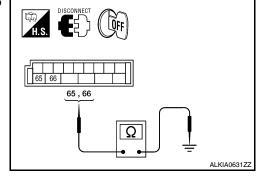
YES >> Replace rear door lock actuator LH.

NO >> Repair or replace harness or passenger select unlock relay.

# 3.CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

- Disconnect BCM and each door lock actuator.
- 2. Check continuity between BCM connector M20 terminals 65, 66 and ground.

Terminals		Continuity	
65	Ground	No	
66	Giodila	No	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-56, "Removal and Installation". YES

NO >> Repair or replace harness or passenger select unlock relay.

REAR RH

#### **REAR RH**: Description

Locks/unlocks the door with the signal from BCM.

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

M

Ν

Р

**DLK-89** 2009 QX56 Revision: December 2009

INFOID:0000000003775758

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## REAR RH: Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775759

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Use CONSULT-III to perform Active Test "DOOR LOCK".
- 2. Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLOCK" to check that it works normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Door lock actuator is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-90</u>, "<u>REAR RH</u>: <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

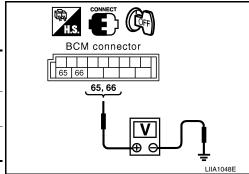
## REAR RH: Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775760

## 1. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check voltage between BCM connector M20 terminals 65, 66 and ground.

Connector	Tern	ninals	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	
M20	65	Ground	Door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms
IVIZU	66		Door lock/unlock switch is turned to UNLOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms



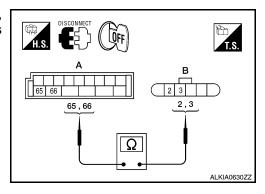
#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2 NO >> GO TO 3

## 2. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

- Disconnect BCM and rear door lock actuator RH.
- Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminals 65, 66 and rear door lock actuator RH connector (B) D305 terminals 2, 3.

Terminals		Continuity	
65	3	Yes	
66	2	Yes	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace rear door lock actuator RH.

NO >> Repair or replace harness or passenger select unlock relay.

# 3. CHECK DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

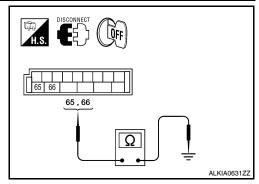
1. Disconnect BCM and rear door lock actuator RH.

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminals 65, 66 and ground.

Terminals		Continuity	
65	Ground	No	
66	Ground	No	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-56, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness or passenger select unlock relay.

**BACK DOOR** 

**BACK DOOR: Description** 

All vehicles equipped with an automatic back door system are not equipped with a back door actuator. Opening and closing the back door is accomplished through the back door control unit assembly. Refer to DLK-123, "Self-Diagnosis Procedure".

INFOID:0000000003775761

Н

Α

В

D

Е

DLK

Ν

0

INFOID:0000000004190669

## GLASS HATCH LOCK ACTUATOR

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK GLASS HATCH LOCK ACTUATOR SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check voltage between BCM connector M19 terminal 53 and ground.

Connector	Tern	ninals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
M19	53	Ground	Glass hatch switch is turned to depressed	0 → Battery voltage for 300 ms

# BCM connector H.S. CONNECT WHO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace BCM. Refer to <u>BCS-56</u>, "Removal and Installation".

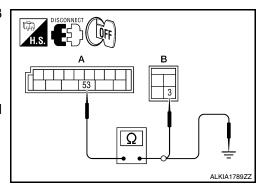
# 2.CHECK GLASS HATCH LOCK ACTUATOR HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect BCM and glass hatch lock actuator.
- 2. Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M19 terminal 53 and glass hatch lock actuator connector (B) D711 terminal 3.

Ter	minals	Continuity
53 3		Yes

Check continuity between BCM connector M19 terminals 53 and ground.

Terminals		Continuity
53	Ground	No



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

## 3.CHECK GLASS HATCH LOCK ACTUATOR GROUND CIRCUIT

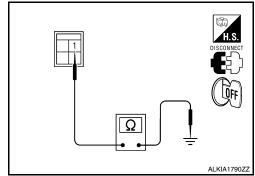
Check continuity between glass hatch lock actuator connector D711 terminal 1 and ground.

Ter	minals	Continuity
1	Ground	Yes

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace glass hatch lock actuator. Refer to <u>DLK-244</u>, "<u>Door Lock Assembly</u>".

NO >> Repair or replace harness.



#### PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY

Description INFOID:0000000003775762

Controls the operation of both rear door lock actuators.

## Component Function Check

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

- Ensure "SELECTIVE UNLOCK FUNCTION" in WORK SUPPORT is enabled.
- Use CONSULT-III to perform Active Test "DOOR LOCK".
- Touch "ALL LOCK" or "ALL UNLOCK" to check that both rear doors work normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Passenger select unlock relay is OK.

>> Refer to DLK-93, "Component Function Check". NO

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY CIRCUIT

#### NOTE:

Passenger select unlock relay must remain connected during this step.

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect BCM and inoperative rear door lock actuator.
- 3. Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminal 66 and rear door lock actuator LH connector (B) D205 terminal 2 or rear door lock actuator RH connector (C) D305 Terminal 2.

#### 66 - 2 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between BCM connector M20 terminal 66 and body ground.

#### 66 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 4 YES NO >> GO TO 2

## 2.CHECK PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY INPUT

- Disconnect passenger select unlock relay.
- 2. Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminal 66 and passenger select unlock relay connector (B) M7 terminal 3.

#### : Continuity should exist. 66 - 3

3. Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M20 terminal 66 and body ground.

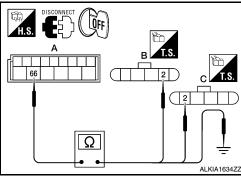
#### 66 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between BCM and relay.

3.CHECK PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT



DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:000000003775763

INFOID:0000000003775764

M

N

#### PASSENGER SELECT UNLOCK RELAY

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check continuity between passenger select unlock relay connector (A) M7 terminal 4 and rear door lock actuator LH connector (B) D205 terminal 2 or rear door lock actuator RH connector (C) D305 terminal 2.

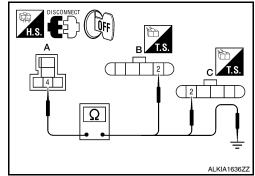
#### 4 - 2

#### : Continuity should exist.

2. Check continuity between passenger select unlock relay connector (A) M7 terminal 4 and ground.

#### 4 - Ground

#### : Continuity should not exist.



#### Is the inspection result normal?

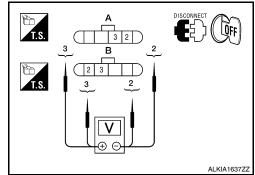
YES >> Replace passenger select unlock relay.

NO >> Repair or replace harness between relay and actuator.

## 4. CHECK REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR ASSEMBLY

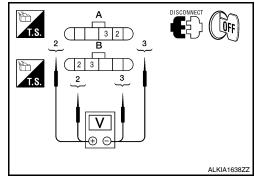
- Reconnect BCM.
- Check voltage between rear door lock actuator connector LH (A) D205 terminals 2 and 3 or rear door lock actuator connector RH (B) D305 terminals 2 and 3.

Connector	Term	ninals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
A: D205 (LH)	3	2	Main power window and	0 → Battery voltage
B: D305 (RH)	3	2	door lock/unlock switch is turned to LOCK	for 300 msec.



 Check voltage between rear door lock actuator connector LH (A) D205 or rear door lock actuator connector RH (B) D305 terminals 2 and 3.

Connector	Tern	ninals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
A: D205 (LH)	2	3	Main power window and door lock/unlock switch is turned to UNLOCK	0 → Battery voltage for 300 msec.
B: D305 (RH)	2	3		



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace rear door lock actuator.

NO >> Repair or replace harness between actuator and splice.

#### INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

Description INFOID:000000003775765

Answers back and warns for an inappropriate operation.

### Component Function Check

## CHECK FUNCTION

#### (P) With CONSULT-III

Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer "OUTSIDE BUZZER" in Active Test mode.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) is OK.

NO >> Refer to DLK-95, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Diagnosis Procedure

 $1. {\sf CHECK\ INTELLIGENT\ KEY\ WARNING\ BUZZER\ (ENGINE\ ROOM)\ POWER\ SUPPLY\ CIRCUIT}$ 

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) connector.
- Check voltage between Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) harness connector E25 terminal 1 and ground.

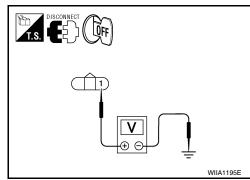
#### 1 - Ground : Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO

>> Repair or replace Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) power supply circuit.



# 2.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER (ENGINE ROOM) CIRCUIT

Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector.

2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminal 4 and Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) harness connector E25 terminal 3.

#### 4 - 3 : Continuity should exist.

3. Check continuity between Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) harness connector E25 terminal 3 and ground.

#### 3 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

>> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key warning buzzer (engine room) and Intelligent NO Key unit.

3.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER (ENGINE ROOM) OPERATION

Check DLK-96, "Component Inspection".

>> Inspection End.

Ω

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:000000003775766

INFOID:0000000003775767

M

Ν

Р

WIIA1196F

#### INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## **Component Inspection**

INFOID:0000000003775768

# 1. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER

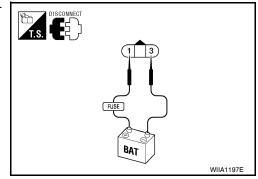
Connect battery power supply to Intelligent Key warning buzzer terminals 1 and 3, and check the operation.

1 (BAT+) - 3 (BAT-) : the buzzer sounds

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key warning buzzer.



#### **OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA**

Description INFOID:000000003775769

Detects whether the Intelligent Key is in the operating range of the outside antennas.

Front outside antennas are integrated in front outside door handles (driver side, passenger side) to allow locking and unlocking of door locks when the Intelligent Key is present.

Rear bumper antenna is mounted on the rear bumper and is used to allow the back door and glass hatch switch assembly opening of the back door when the Intelligent Key is present.

## Component Function Check

## CHECK DOOR REQUEST SWITCHES

Check that door request switches operate normally.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YFS >> GO TO 2

NO >> Inspect door request switches. Refer to DLK-83, "Component Function Check".

## 2.CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNAS FUNCTION

Be sure that Intelligent Key is in each outside key antenna detection range.

Does door lock/unlock when each request switch is pressed?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-97</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## 3 . CHECK REAR ANTENNA FUNCTION

Be sure that Intelligent Key is in rear bumper antenna detection range.

Be sure that back door close switch is not in the "CANCEL" position.

#### Does power back door open when back door switch is operated?

YES >> Outside key antennas are OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-136</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

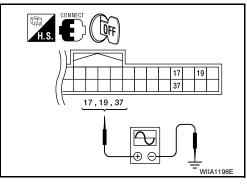
INFOID:0000000003775771

## 1. CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA INPUT SIGNAL

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector M70 terminals 17, 19, 37 and ground with an oscillo-

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	Signal	
Oomicotor	itom	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Reference value)	
	Rear bumper antenna	17			(V)	
M70	Front out- side an- tenna LH	19	Ground	Request switch is pushed	10 5 0	
	Front out- side an- tenna RH	37			10 µs SIIA1910J	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Outside key antenna is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

## 2.CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA CIRCUIT

Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector and outside key antenna connector.

DLK

M

Р

Α

D

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003775770

**DLK-97** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

#### **OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

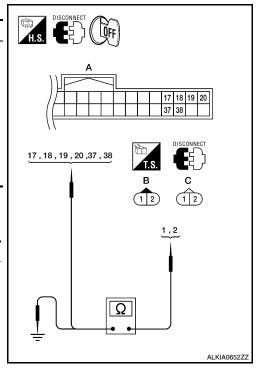
#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

2. Check continuity between each outside key antenna harness connector (B) D15 (driver side) or D115 (passenger side), rear bumper antenna connector (C) C7 terminals 1, 2 and Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminals 17, 18, 19, 20, 37, and 38.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
Rear		1		17		
bumper an- tenna	C: C7	2		18		
Front out-	5 545	1		19	.,	
side anten- na LH	B: D15	2	A: M70	20	Yes	
Front out-		1		37		
side anten- na RH	B: D115	2		38		

3. Check continuity between each outside key antenna harness connector terminals 1, 2 and ground.

Item	Conr	nector	Terminal	Continuity	
Rear bumper anten-	C: C7	1			
na	0.07	2	Ground	No	
Front outside anten-	B: D15	1			
na LH	D. D13	B. B 10	2	Ground	NO
Front outside anten-	B: D115	1			
na RH	D. D113	2			



#### Is the inspection result normal?

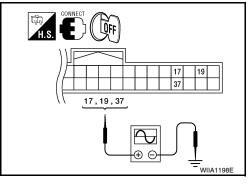
YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness between outside key antenna and Intelligent Key unit.

## 3.CHECK OUTSIDE KEY ANTENNA POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Replace outside key antenna. (New antenna or other antenna)
- Connect Intelligent Key unit connector and outside key antenna connector.
- 3. Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector terminals 17, 19, 37 and ground with an oscilloscope.

Connector	Item	Ter	minals	Condition	Signal	
Connector	пеш	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Reference value)	
	Rear bumper	17			( <u>v</u> )	
	LH side	19			Request	15
M70	RH side	37	Ground	switch is pushed	0 10 μs SIIA1910J	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace outside key antenna.

NO >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to SEC-111, "Removal and Installation".

## STEERING LOCK UNIT

## Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK STEERING LOCK SOLENOID POWER SUPPLY

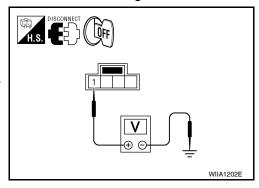
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect steering lock solenoid connector.
- Check voltage between steering lock solenoid harness connector M15 terminal 1 and ground.

#### 1 - Ground : Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Repair or replace steering lock solenoid power supply circuit.



## 2.check steering lock solenoid ground circuit

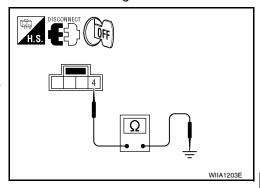
Check continuity between steering lock solenoid harness connector M15 terminal 4 and ground.

#### 4 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

>> Repair or replace the steering lock solenoid ground cir-NO cuit.



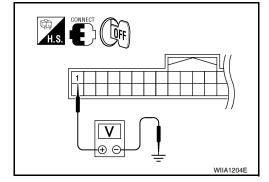
## 3.CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT OUTPUT SIGNAL

- Connect steering lock solenoid connector.
- Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 1 and ground.

#### 1 - Ground : Approx. 5V

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4 NO >> GO TO 6



## 4. CHECK STEERING LOCK COMMUNICATION SIGNAL

Check signal between Intelligent Key unit connector M70 terminal 32 and ground with oscilloscope.

**DLK-99** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

Α

В

INFOID:0000000003775772

D

Е

Н

DLK

M

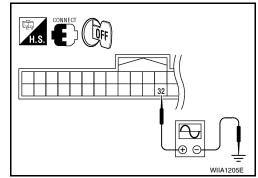
Ν

#### STEERING LOCK UNIT

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Connector	Tern	ninals	Condition	Signal (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Reference value)
M70	32	Ground	Ignition switch is pushed	(V) 6 4 2 0 2 ms SIIA1911J



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5 NO >> GO TO 6

## 5.check steering lock solenoid communication circuit for open

- 1. Disconnect Intelligent Key unit and steering lock solenoid connectors.
- Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (B) M70 terminals 1, 32 and steering lock solenoid connector (A) M15 terminals 2, 3.

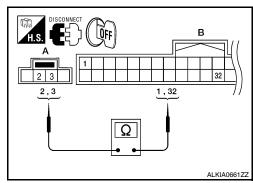
1 - 2 : Continuity should exist.32 - 3 : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace steering lock solenoid.

After replacing steering lock solenoid, perform registration procedure. Refer to <u>SEC-11</u>, "System Description".

NO >> Repair or replace harness between steering lock solenoid and Intelligent Key unit.



## 6. CHECK STEERING LOCK SOLENOID COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

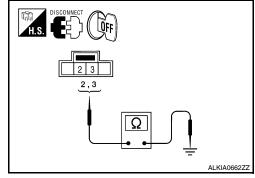
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit and steering lock solenoid connectors.
- 2. Check continuity between steering lock solenoid connector M15 terminals 2, 3 and ground.

2 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.3 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to <u>SEC-111</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness between steering lock solenoid and Intelligent Key unit.



## A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION SWITCH)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

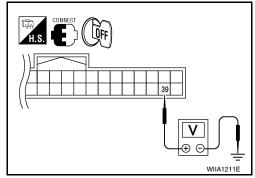
## A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION SWITCH)

## Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION SWITCH) INPUT SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While pressing the ignition knob switch, check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 39 and ground.

Connector	Term	inals	Condition	Voltage (V)
Connector	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
M70	M70 39 Ground		A/T shift selector is in "P" position	Battery voltage
			Other than above	0



Is the inspection result normal?

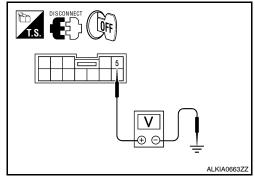
YES >> Replace Intelligent Key unit. Refer to SEC-111, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 2

## 2.check a/t shift selector (park position switch) power supply circuit

- Disconnect A/T shift selector (park position switch) connector.
- While pressing the ignition knob switch, check voltage between A/T shift selector (park position switch) harness connector M203 terminal 5 and ground.

5 - Ground : Battery voltage.



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

>> Repair or replace harness or ignition knob switch. NO

## 3.CHECK A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION SWITCH)

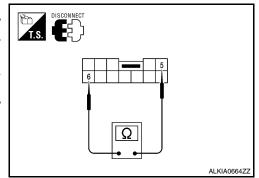
Check continuity between A/T shift selector (park position switch) terminals 5 and 6.

Component	Term	ninals	Condition	Continuity
A/T shift se- lector (park	5	6	A/T shift selector is in "P" position	Yes
position switch)			Other than above	No

# Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Replace A/T shift selector (park position switch).



## f 4 .CHECK A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION SWITCH) CIRCUIT

Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector.

Н

Α

В

D

Е

INFOID:0000000003775773

DLK

M

Ν

**DLK-101** 2009 QX56 Revision: December 2009

## A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (PARK POSITION SWITCH)

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

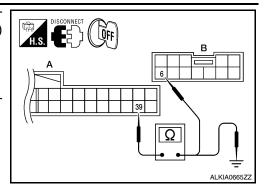
Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector

 (A) M70 terminal 39 and A/T shift selector (park position switch) harness connector (B) M203 terminal 6.

39 – 6 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector
 (A) M70 terminals 39 and ground.

39 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> A/T shift selector (park position switch) circuit is OK.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

#### REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

Description

Receives Intelligent Key operation and transmits to Intelligent Key unit.

## Component Function Check

# 1. CHECK FUNCTION

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

Check remote keyless entry receiver "RKE OPE COUN1" in Data Monitor mode with CONSULT-III.

Monitor item	Condition
RKE OPE COUN1	Checks whether value changes when operating Intelligent Key.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Remote keyless entry receiver is OK.

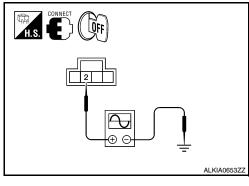
NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-103</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER OUTPUT SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check remote keyless entry receiver signal with an oscilloscope.

	Terminals			
(+	)			
Remote keyless entry re- ceiver connector	Terminal	(-)	Keyfob condition	Signal (Reference value)
M25	2	Ground	No function	(V) 6 4 2 0 *** 0.2s OCC3879D
IVIZO	2	Giound	Any button is pressed	(V) 6 4 2 0 + 0.2s OCC3880D
la tha inan	action res	vult pares	al2	



DLK

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000003775775

INFOID:0000000003775776

M

Ν

0

Р

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2 NO >> GO TO 5

## 2.remote keyless entry receiver voltage circuit inspection

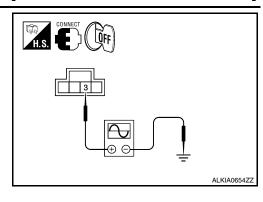
Check voltage between remote keyless entry receiver connector M25 terminal 3 and ground using an oscilloscope.

#### REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Ţ	erminals		
(+)			Signal
Remote keyless entry receiver connector	Terminal	(–)	(Reference value)
M25	3	Ground	(V) 15 10 5 0 200 ms



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3 NO >> GO TO 5

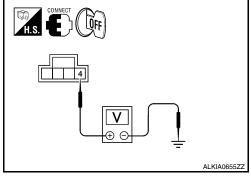
## 3. REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER 5-VOLT CIRCUIT INSPECTION

Check voltage between remote keyless entry receiver connector M25 terminal 4 and ground.

#### 4 - Ground : Approx. 5 volt.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4 NO >> GO TO 5



## 4. REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER GROUND CIRCUIT INSPECTION

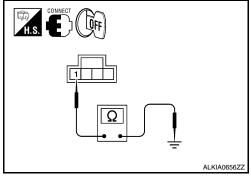
Check continuity between remote keyless entry receiver connector M25 terminal 1 and ground.

#### 1 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace remote keyless entry receiver. Refer to <u>SEC-111</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> GO TO 5



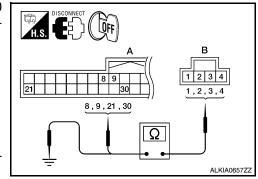
## 5. HARNESS INSPECTION BETWEEN INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT AND RKE RECEIVER

1. Disconnect remote keyless entry receiver and Intelligent Key unit connectors.

2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit connector (A) M70 terminals 8, 9, 21, 30 and remote keyless entry receiver connector (B) M25 terminals 1, 2, 3, 4.

1 - 8 : Continuity should exist.
2 - 9 : Continuity should exist.
3 - 21 : Continuity should exist.
4 - 30 : Continuity should exist.

3. Check continuity between remote keyless entry receiver connector (B) M25 terminals 1, 2, 3, 4 and ground.



#### REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

1 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.
2 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.
3 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.
4 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Remote keyless entry receiver circuits are OK.

NO >> Repair or replace the harness between the remote keyless entry receiver and Intelligent Key unit.

D

Е

F

G

Н

-

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

0

#### INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY AND FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

#### INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY AND FUNCTION

Description INFOID.000000003775777

The following functions are available when having and carrying electronic ID.

- Door lock/unlock
- · Back door open

Remote control entry function and panic alarm function are available when operating the remote buttons.

### Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775778

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

#### (P) With CONSULT-III

Check remote keyless entry receiver "RKE OPE COUN1" in DATA MONITOR mode with CONSULT-III.

Monitor item	Condition
RKE OPE COUN1	Check that the numerical value is changing while operating the Intelligent Key.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Intelligent Key is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-106</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775779

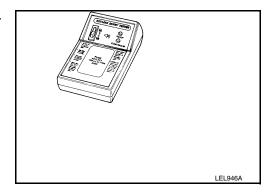
## 1. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY FUNCTION

Check keyfob function using Remote Keyless Entry Tester J-43241.

#### Does the test pass?

YES >> Intelligent Key is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2



## 2. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY COMPONENTS

- 1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key.
- 2. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver (A) wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not touch the circuit board or battery terminal.
- The keyfob is water-resistant. However, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it dry.
- Remove the Intelligent Key battery.

#### **CAUTION:**

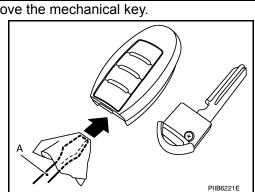
- Keep dirt, grease, and other foreign materials off the electrode contact area.
- 4. Visually inspect keyfob internal components.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

3. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY



#### INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY AND FUNCTION

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

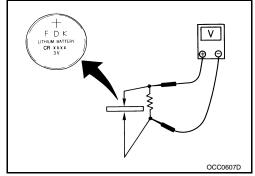
Check by connecting a resistance (approximately  $300\Omega$ ) so that the current value becomes about 10 mA.

Standard: Approx. 2.5 - 3.0V

Is the measurement value within specification?

YES >> Intelligent Key battery is OK. Check remote keyless entry receiver. Refer to <u>DLK-103</u>. "Component Function Check".

NO >> GO TO 4



## 4. REPLACE INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

- 1. Replace the Intelligent Key battery.
- 2. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts, and then push them together until it is securely closed.

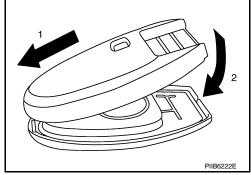
#### **CAUTION:**

- When replacing battery, keep dirt, grease, and other foreign materials off the electrode contact area.
- 3. After replacing the battery, check that all Intelligent Key functions work properly.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Intelligent Key is OK.

NO >> Check remote keyless entry receiver. Refer to <u>DLK-103</u>, "Component Function Check".



DLK

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

M

Ν

0

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## HORN FUNCTION

Description INFOID:000000003775782

Perform answer-back for each operation with horn.

## Component Function Check

#### INFOID:0000000003775783

## 1. CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Select "HORN" in "ACTIVE TEST" mode with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Check the horn (high/low) operation.

Test item			Description	
HORN	ON	Horn relay	ON (for 20 ms)	

#### Is the operation normal?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Go to <u>DLK-108</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775784

## 1. CHECK HORN FUNCTION

Check horn function with horn switch

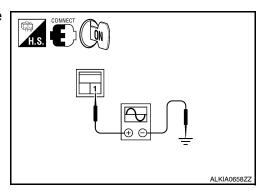
#### Do the horns sound?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Go to HRN-4, "Wiring Diagram".

# 2.CHECK HORN RELAY POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Perform "ACTIVE TEST", "HORN" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Using an oscilloscope or analog voltmeter, check voltage between horn relay harness connector and ground.



Horn relay		Ground	Test item		Voltage (V)
Connector	Terminal	Glound	rest item		(Approx.)
H-1	1	Ground	HORN	ON	Battery voltage $\rightarrow$ 0 $\rightarrow$ Battery voltage
				Other than above	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4 NO >> GO TO 3

# 3.CHECK HORN RELAY CIRCUIT

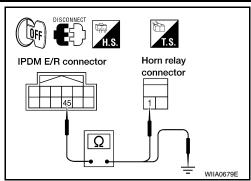
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R and horn relay connector.

## HORN FUNCTION

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

3. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector and horn relay harness connector.



IPD	M E/R	Horn	relay	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E122	45	H-1	1	Yes

4. Check continuity between IPDM E/R harness connector and ground.

IPD	DM E/R	Ground	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Giodila	Continuity	
E122	45	Ground	No	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-38, "Intermittent Incident".

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-34, "Removal and Installation of IPDM E/R".

NO >> Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.

DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

M

Ν

0

## **COMBINATION METER DISPLAY FUNCTION**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# COMBINATION METER DISPLAY FUNCTION

**Description** 

Displays each operation method guide and warning for system malfunction.

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775786

# 1. CHECK FUNCTION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Open driver door.

#### Does the open door message appear on the LCD display?

YES >> Meter information display is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-110</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775787

# 1. CHECK COMBINATION METER

Refer to MWI-62, "DTC Index".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Check combination meter. Refer to MWI-4, "Work Flow".

# 2. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-38, "Intermittent Incident".

>> Inspection End.

# **WARNING CHIME FUNCTION**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

WARNING CHIME FUNCTION	
Description	INFOID:000000003775788
Performs operation method guide and warning with buzzer.	
Component Function Check	INFOID:000000003775789
1.CHECK FUNCTION	
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-III</li> <li>Check the operation with "INSIDE BUZZER" in the Active Test.</li> <li>Touch "TAKE OUT", "KNOB" or "KEY" on screen.</li> </ul>	
Is the inspection result normal?	
Yes >> Warning buzzer into combination meter is OK. No >> Refer to <u>DLK-111, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:000000003775790
1. CHECK METER BUZZER CIRCUIT	
The inoperative warning chime is contained inside the combination meter. Replace cor to <a href="MWI-102">MWI-102</a> , "Removal and Installation".	nbination meter. Refer
>> Inspection End.	
	•
	-

## HAZARD FUNCTION

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# HAZARD FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003775791

Perform answer-back for each operation with number of blinks.

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775792

# 1. CHECK FUNCTION

Check hazard warning lamp "FLASHER" in ACTIVE TEST.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Hazard warning lamp circuit is OK.

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-112</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775793

# 1. CHECK HAZARD SWITCH CIRCUIT

Operate the hazard lights by turning ON the hazard warning switch.

#### Do the lights operate normally?

YES >> Replace the BCM. Refer to BCS for replacement and configuration procedure.

NO >> Repair or replace hazard warning switch circuit. Refer to <u>EXL-78</u>, "Wiring Diagram".

# **KEY SWITCH (INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT INPUT)**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# **KEY SWITCH (INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT INPUT)**

# **Diagnosis Procedure**

#### INFOID:0000000003775794

# 1. CHECK KEY SWITCH

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

Check key switch ("KEY SW") in "DATA MONITOR" mode with CONSULT-III.

Monitor item	Condition
KFY SW	Insert mechanical key into ignition switch: ON
KET OW	Remove mechanical key from ignition switch: OFF

# D

Е

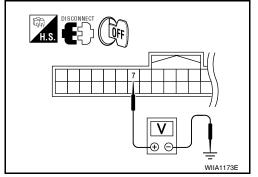
Α

В

#### Without CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 7 and ground.

Connector (+)	Tern	ninals	Condition	Voltage (V)
	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)	
M70	7	Ground	into ignition switch	Battery voltage
IVI7 U	,	Giouna	Remove mechanical key from ignition switch	0



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Key switch is OK.

NO >> GÓ TO 2

# 2.check key switch power supply circuit

- Remove mechanical key from ignition switch.
- Disconnect key switch and ignition knob switch connector.
- 3. Check voltage between key switch and ignition knob switch harness connector M12 terminal 3 and ground.

# DLV

Н

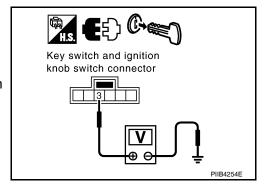
#### 3 - Ground

#### : Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace key switch and ignition knob switch power supply circuit.



# 3. CHECK KEY SWITCH OPERATION

DLK

M

Ν

Р

0

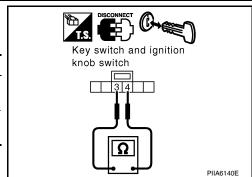
# **KEY SWITCH (INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT INPUT)**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check continuity between key switch and ignition knob switch terminals 3 and 4.

Component	Term	inals	Condition	Continuity
Key switch 3	4	Insert mechanical key into ignition switch.	Yes	
	7	7	Remove mechanical key from ignition switch.	No



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Replace key cylinder assembly (built-in key switch).

## 4. CHECK KEY SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminal 7 and key switch and ignition knob switch harness connector (B) M12 terminal 4.

#### 7 - 4 : Continuity should exist.

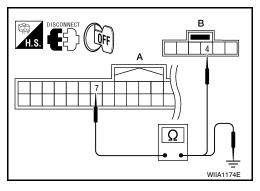
2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminal 7 and ground.

## 7 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the condition of harness and harness connector.

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and key switch and ignition knob switch.



# **KEY SWITCH (BCM INPUT)**

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK KEY SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- 1. Remove mechanical key from ignition switch.
- 2. Disconnect key switch and ignition knob switch connector.
- 3. Check voltage between key switch and ignition knob switch harness connector M12 terminal 3 and ground.

## 3 – Ground : Battery voltage.

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Check harness between key switch and ignition knob switch and fuse.

# 2.CHECK KEY SWITCH

Check continuity between key switch and ignition knob switch terminals 3 and 4.

Component	Term	inals	Condition	Continuity
Ignition	9	4	Insert mechanical key into ignition switch.	Yes
switch	3	4	Remove mechanical key from ignition switch.	No

# Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Replace key cylinder assembly (built-in key switch).

# 3. CHECK KEY SWITCH SIGNAL CIRCUIT

- Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 terminal 37 and key switch and ignition knob switch harness connector M12 terminal 4.

# 37 – 4 : Continuity should exist.

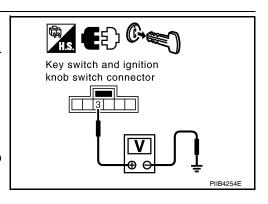
Check continuity between BCM harness connector M18 terminal 37 and ground.

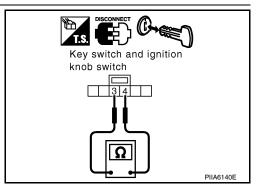
## 37 – Ground : Continuity should not exist.

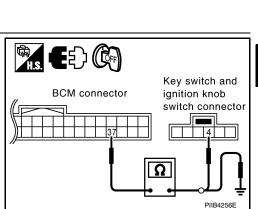
#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Key switch (BCM input) circuit is OK.

NO >> Repair or replace harness between key switch and ignition knob switch and BCM.







DLK

J

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

INFOID:000000003775795

L

M

Ν

0

## **IGNITION KNOB SWITCH**

# Ignition Knob Switch Check

INFOID:000000003775796

# 1. CHECK IGNITION KNOB SWITCH

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

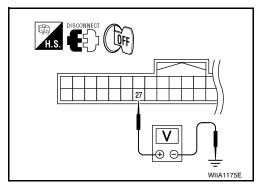
Display "PUSH SW" on DATA MONITOR screen, and check if ON/OFF display is linked to ignition switch operation.

Monitor item	Condition	
PUSH SW	Ignition switch is pushed: ON	
FUSH SW	Ignition switch is released: OFF	

#### **⋈**Without CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit connector.
- Check voltage between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 27 and ground.

Connector (+)	Terminals		Condition	Voltage (V)
	(+)	(-)	Condition	(Approx.)
M70 27	27	Ground	pusned	Battery voltage
1017 0	21	Ground	Ignition switch is re- leased	0



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Ignition knob switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.CHECK IGNITION KNOB SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect key switch and ignition knob switch connector. 2.
- Check voltage between key switch and ignition knob switch harness connector M12 terminal 1 and ground.

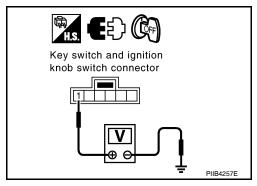
#### 1 - Ground : Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO

>> Repair or replace key switch and ignition knob switch power supply circuit.



# 3. CHECK IGNITION KNOB SWITCH OPERATION

Check continuity between key switch and ignition knob switch terminals 1 and 2.

## **IGNITION KNOB SWITCH**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

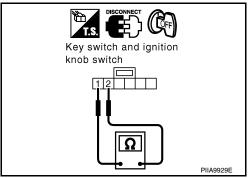
#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Component	Term	inals	Condition	Continuity
Ignition	1	2	Ignition switch is pushed	Yes
knob switch	'	2	Ignition switch is released	No

# Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Replace key switch and ignition knob switch.



# 4. CHECK IGNITION KNOB SWITCH CIRCUIT

Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector (A) M70 terminal 27 and key switch and ignition knob switch harness connector (B) M12 terminal 2.

27 - 2 : Continuity should exist.

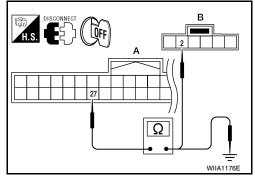
2. Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit harness connector M70 terminal 27 and ground.

> 27 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the condition of harness and harness connector.

NO >> Repair or replace harness between Intelligent Key unit and key switch and ignition knob switch.



DLK

M

0

Р

**DLK-117** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 Α

В

Е

D

Н

J

Ν

# **HEADLAMP FUNCTION**

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# **HEADLAMP FUNCTION**

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775797

# 1. CHECK HEADLAMP OPERATION

Do headlamps operate with headlamp switch?

## YES or NO

YES >> Headlamp circuit is OK.

NO >> Check headlamp circuit. Refer to EXL-4, "Work Flow".

# MAP LAMP AND IGNITION KEYHOLE ILLUMINATION FUNCTION [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

# MAP LAMP AND IGNITION KEYHOLE ILLUMINATION FUNCTION Α Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000003775798 1. CHECK MAP LAMP OPERATION В When room lamp switch is in "DOOR" position, open the driver or passenger door. Map lamp and ignition keyhole illumination should illuminate. C Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Map lamp circuit is OK. NO >> Check map lamp circuit. Refer to <a href="INL-3">INL-3</a>, "Work Flow". D Е F Н J L

DLK

M

Ν

0

#### **KEYFOB ID SET UP WITH CONSULT-III**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# KEYFOB ID SET UP WITH CONSULT-III

# **ID Code Entry Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003775799

#### KEYFOB ID SET UP WITH CONSULT-III

#### NOTE:

- If a keyfob is lost, the ID code of the lost keyfob must be erased to prevent unauthorized use. A specific ID code can be erased with CONSULT-III. However, when the ID code of a lost keyfob is not known, all controller ID codes should be erased. After all ID codes are erased, the ID codes of all remaining and/or new keyfobs must be re-registered.
- When registering an additional keyfob, the existing ID codes in memory may or may not be erased. If five ID codes are stored in memory when an additional code is registered, only the oldest code is erased. If less than five codes are stored in memory when an additional code is registered, the new ID code is added and no ID codes are erased.
- Entry of a maximum of five ID codes is allowed. When more than five codes are entered, the oldest ID code will be erased.
- Even if the same ID code that is already in memory is input, the same ID code can be entered. The
  code is counted as an additional code.
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "BCM".
- Select "MULTI REMOTE ENT".
- Select "WORK SUPPORT".
- 5. You can register, erase or confirm a keyfob ID code. To register a new code, select the following option and follow CONSULT-III instructions:
  - "REMO CONT ID REGIST"

Use this mode to register a keyfob ID code.

#### NOTE:

Register the ID code when keyfob or BCM is replaced, or when additional keyfob is required.

- "REMO CONT ID ERASUR"
  - Use this mode to erase a keyfob ID code.
- "REMO CONT ID CONFIR"

Use this mode to confirm if a keyfob ID code is registered or not.

#### **KEYFOB ID SET UP WITHOUT CONSULT-III**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Α

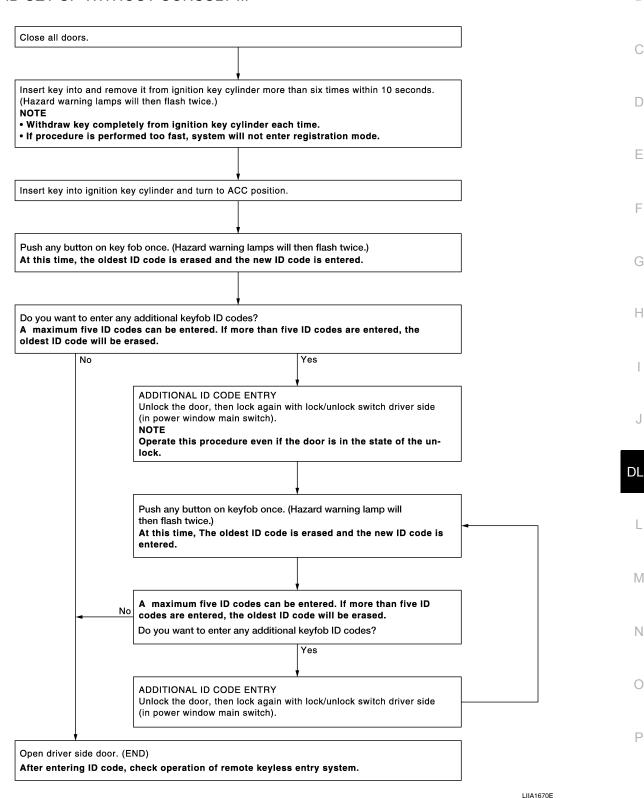
В

INFOID:0000000003775800

# KEYFOB ID SET UP WITHOUT CONSULT-III

# **ID Code Entry Procedure**

#### KEYFOB ID SET UP WITHOUT CONSULT-III



# NOTE:

If a keyfob is lost, the ID code of the lost keyfob must be erased to prevent unauthorized use. A specific ID
code can be erased with CONSULT-III. However, when the ID code of a lost keyfob is not known, all control-

#### **KEYFOB ID SET UP WITHOUT CONSULT-III**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

ler ID codes should be erased. After all ID codes are erased, the ID codes of all remaining and/or new key-fobs must be re-registered.

- To erase all ID codes in memory, register one ID code (keyfob) five times. After all ID codes are erased, the ID codes of all remaining and/or new keyfobs must be re-registered.
- When registering an additional keyfob, the existing ID codes in memory may or may not be erased. If five ID codes are stored in memory, when an additional code is registered, only the oldest code is erased. If less than five ID codes are stored in memory, when an additional ID code is registered, the new ID code is added and no ID codes are erased.
- If you need to activate more than two additional new keyfobs, repeat the procedure "Additional ID code entry" for each new keyfob.
- Entry of maximum five ID codes is allowed. When more than five ID codes are entered, the oldest ID code will be erased.
- Even if same ID code that is already in the memory is input, the same ID code can be entered. The code is counted as an additional code.

## AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

# Self-Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775801

Α

В

D

Е

Н

## INPUT SIGNAL CHECK MODE

Input signal check mode allows testing of switch input signal to the back door control unit.

To activate input signal check mode on the automatic sliding door, perform the following steps:

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Turn back door close switch to CANCEL (system cancelled).
- Place A/T shift selector in P position.
- 4. Using the inside emergency release lever, open the back door.
- Have an assistant press and hold the back door handle switch.
- While the assistant continues to hold the back door handle switch, turn ignition switch ON (DO NOT start engine).
- 7. After approximately 5 seconds, the back door warning chime will sound for 0.5 seconds.
- 8. Release the back door handle switch.
- Within 8 seconds of the back door warning chime sounding, press and hold the power liftgate switch.
- 10. After approximately 5 seconds, the back door warning chime will sound for 1 second.
- 11. Release the power liftgate switch.
- 12. The input signal check mode is now initialized.

The input signal check mode can test the following inputs. The back door warning chime will sound for approximately 0.5 second each time a switch signal input occurs. Use this test when one of these inputs is not responding during normal automatic back door operation.

Switch signal	Operation	Refer to
Power liftgate switch	OFF → ON	DLK-129
Back door close switch (CLOSE)	$OFF \to ON$	DLK-131
Back door close switch (CANCEL)	$OFF \to ON$	DLK-132
Back door handle switch	$OFF \to ON$	DLK-138
A/T shift selector (park position switch)	P position → other than P position	DLK-101
Vehicle speed*	Vehicle speed	<u>TM-49</u>
Remote keyless entry signal	Keyfob switch OFF → ON	DLK-103
Door lock/unlock signal	LOCK → UNLOCK	<u>DLK-74</u>
Pinch strip LH signal	$OFF \to ON$	DLK-133
Pinch strip RH signal	$OFF \to ON$	DLK-133

<sup>\*</sup>Back door warning chime should sound as soon as vehicle moves.

Turn ignition switch OFF to end input signal check mode.

#### OPERATING CHECK MODE

Operating check mode allows self-diagnosis of the automatic back door system.

To activate operating check mode on the automatic back door, perform the following steps:

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Turn back door close switch to CANCEL (system cancelled).
- Place A/T shift selector in P position.
- Using the inside emergency release lever, open the back door.
- Have an assistant press and hold the back door handle switch.
- 6. While the assistant continues to hold the back door handle switch, turn ignition switch ON (DO NOT start engine).
- 7. After approximately 5 seconds, the back door warning chime will sound for 0.5 second.
- Release the back door handle switch.

DLK

M

Ν

0

Р

**DLK-123** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

# **AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE**

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

- 9. Within 8 seconds of the back door warning chime sounding, press the power liftgate switch 5 times in rapid succession.
- 10. After approximately 5 seconds, the back door warning chime will sound for 1 second.
- 11. Release the power liftgate switch.
- 12. Immediately close the back door manually.
- 13. Press and release the power liftgate switch to activate the operating check mode.

Self-diagnosis results are indicated by the back door warning chime.

Back door warning chime order	Back door warnin	g chime length
Start self-diagnosis	1.5 sec	onds
	ОК	NG
Operating conditions diagnosis	0.5 second	0.2 second
2. Back door encoder diagnosis	0.5 second	0.2 second
3. Back door clutch diagnosis	0.5 second	0.2 second
4. Back door motor diagnosis	0.5 second	0.2 second
5. Cinch latch motor diagnosis	0.5 second	0.2 second
Restart self-diagnosis	1.5 seconds	

Item	NG Result	Refer to
Operating conditions diagnosis result	One of the following operating conditions no longer met: ignition switch ON, back door close switch (CANCEL) ON, A/T shift selector in P position	_
Back door encoder diagnosis result	Sensor diagnosis/short, pulse signal, pulse signal direction	DLK-243
3. Back door clutch diagnosis result	Back door clutch does not operate	DLK-243
Back door motor diagnosis result	Back door motor does not operate (no operating current)	DLK-243
5. Cinch latch motor diagnosis result	Cinch latch motor does not operate (no operating current)	DLK-243

Turn ignition switch OFF to end input signal check mode.

## POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH FUNCTION

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH FUNCTION INSPECTION

Check power liftgate switch using switch operation.

## Did the back door respond correctly?

YES >> Power liftgate switch is OK.

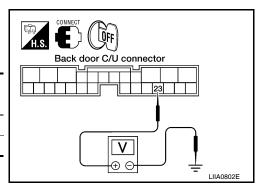
NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

While operating the power liftgate switch, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 23 and ground.

Terr	Terminal		- Measuring condition	
(+)	(-)	Weasuring condition		(Approx.)
23	Ground	Power liftgate	ON	0
25	Ground	switch	OFF	Battery voltage



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 3

# 3. POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH CIRCUIT INSPECTION

1. Disconnect back door control unit and power liftgate switch connectors.

 Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 23 and power liftgate switch connector (B) M92 terminal 1.

#### 23 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 23 and ground.

# 23 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair the harness between the power liftgate switch and the back door control unit.

# f 4.POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH GROUND INSPECTION

Check continuity between power liftgate switch connector terminal 2 and ground.

#### 2 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5

NO >> Repair the harness between the power liftgate switch and ground.

# Power liftgate switch connector

Ω

# 5. POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Reconnect back door control unit.
- 2. Ensure liftgate is closed.

DLK

Α

В

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003775802

M

ALKIA0670Z

Ν

0

# POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH FUNCTION

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Check voltage between power liftgate switch connector M92 terminal 1 and ground.

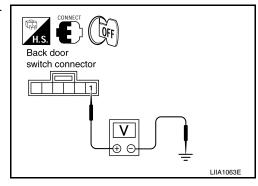
#### 1 - Ground

:Approx. battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the power liftgate switch.

NO >> Replace the back door control unit.



# **GLASS HATCH SWITCH**

# Diagnosis Procedure

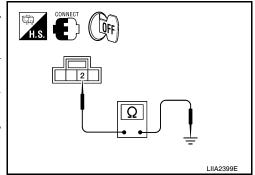
#### NOTE:

Repair any front door lock actuator RH malfunction before proceeding with this diagnosis.

# 1. CHECK GLASS HATCH SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Insure front door lock actuator RH is in the unlock position.
- 3. Check continuity between glass hatch switch terminal 2 and ground.

Connec-	Connec- Terminals		Condition	Continuity
tor	(+)	(-)	Condition	Continuity
D706	16 2 Ground	With the glass hatch switch pressed	Yes	
	2	Ground	With the glass hatch switch released	No



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 2.check harness continuity

- 1. Disconnect glass hatch switch.
- Disconnect BCM.
- 3. Check continuity between BCM connector M18 (A) terminal 30 and glass hatch switch connector D706 (B) terminal 2.

#### 30 - 2 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between BCM connector M18 (A) terminal 30 and ground.

# 30 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Glass hatch switch circuit is OK.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 3.check glass hatch switch

- 1. Disconnect glass hatch switch.
- 2. Check continuity between glass hatch switch harness connector D706 terminal 1 and ground.

# 1 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

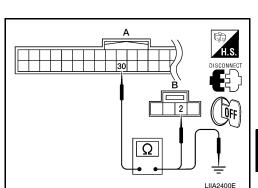
YES >> Replace glass hatch switch.

NO >> GO TO 4.

# DISCONNECT OFF

# 4. CHECK HARNESS CONTINUITY

1. Disconnect front door lock actuator RH.



DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000004190670

IV

L

Ν

## **GLASS HATCH SWITCH**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

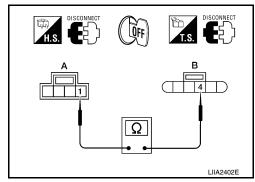
#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

2. Check continuity between glass hatch switch connector D706 (A) terminal 1 and front door lock actuator RH connector D114

(B) terminal 4

1 - 4

: Continuity should exist.



## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 5. CHECK FRONT DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between front door lock actuator RH connector D114 terminal 5 and ground

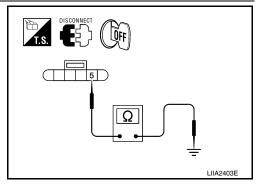
#### 5 - Ground

: Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace front door lock actuator RH. Refer to <u>DLK-238</u>. "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace harness.



## **GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH

# Diagnosis Procedure

# ${f 1}$ .CHECK GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT-III

Check glass hatch ajar switch ("TRNK OPN MNTR") in DATA MONITOR mode with CONSULT-III.

When glass hatch is open:

TRNK OPN MNTR : ON

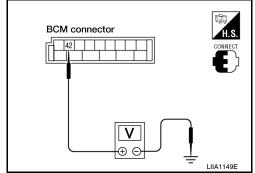
When glass hatch is closed:

TRNK OPN MNTR : OFF

Without CONSULT-III

Check voltage between BCM connector M19 terminal 42 and ground.

Connector	Item	Terminals		Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
Connector	(+)	(-)			
M19	BCM	42	Ground	Open ↓	0 ↓
WITO				Closed	Battery voltage



17.42

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> System is OK. YES

>> GO TO 2 NO

# 2.CHECK GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect glass hatch ajar switch, BCM and back door control unit.
- Check continuity between BCM connector (A) M19 terminal 42 and glass hatch ajar switch connector (C) D707 terminal 1.

#### 42 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between back door control unit connector B55 (B) terminal 17 and glass hatch ajar switch connector (C) D707 terminal 1.

#### 17 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

5. Check continuity between glass hatch ajar switch connector (C) D707 terminal 1 and ground.

#### 1 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair or replace harness.

# 3.CHECK GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH

- Disconnect glass hatch ajar switch connector.
- Check continuity between glass hatch ajar switch connector terminal 1 and ground.

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000003775803

L

M

Ν

0

ALKIA0667Z

# **GLASS HATCH AJAR SWITCH**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

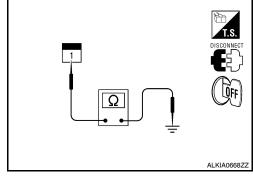
	Terminals	Condition	Continuity
Glass hatch ajar switch 1 – Ground	1 – Ground	Open	Yes
	i – Ground	Closed	No

#### Is the inspection result normal?

NO

YES >> Check glass hatch ajar switch case ground condition.

>> Replace glass hatch ajar switch, or repair or replace



# **BACK DOOR CLOSE (CLOSE) SWITCH SYSTEM**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# BACK DOOR CLOSE (CLOSE) SWITCH SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

# ${f 1}$ .BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH FUNCTION INSPECTION

Check back door close (close) switch using switch operation.

## Is the inspection result normal?

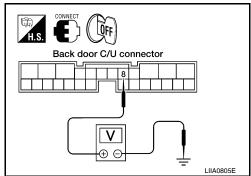
YES >> Back door close switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While operating the back door close switch, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 8 and around.

Tern	Terminals		Measuring condition	
(+)	(-)	weasuming condition		(Approx.)
8	Ground	Back door	ON	0
O	Ground	close switch	OFF	Battery voltage



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 3

# ${f 3}.$ BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- Disconnect back door close switch and back door control unit connector.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 8 and back door close switch connector (B) B63 terminal 1.

#### 8 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 8 and ground.

## 8 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door close switch and the back door control unit.

# f 4.BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH GROUND INSPECTION

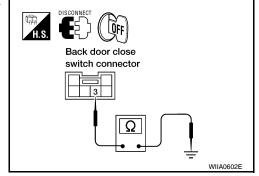
Check continuity between back door close switch connector B63 terminal 3 and ground.

#### 3 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace the back door close switch. YES

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door close switch and ground.



DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:000000003775804

M

ALKIA0669Z

N

# **BACK DOOR CLOSE (CANCEL) SWITCH SYSTEM**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# BACK DOOR CLOSE (CANCEL) SWITCH SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775805

# 1.BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH FUNCTION INSPECTION

Check back door close (cancel) switch using switch operation.

## Is the inspection result normal?

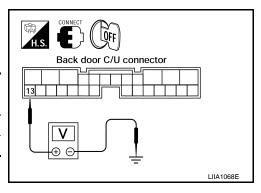
YES >> Back door close switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.BACK DOOR CLOSE (CANCEL) SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While operating the back door close (cancel) switch, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 13 and ground.

Term	Terminals		Measuring condition	
(+)	(-)	Weasuring Condition		(Approx.)
13	Ground Back door	Back door	ON	0
	Ground	close switch	OFF	5



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 3

# ${f 3.}$ BACK DOOR CLOSE (CANCEL) SWITCH CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- Disconnect back door close switch and back door control unit connector.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 13 and back door close switch connector (B) B63 terminal 5.

#### 13 - 5 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 13 and ground.

# 

#### 13 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door close switch and the back door control unit.

# 4.BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH GROUND INSPECTION

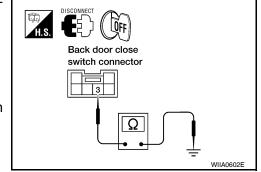
Check continuity between back door close switch connector B63 terminal 3 and ground.

#### 3 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the back door close switch.

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door close switch and ground.



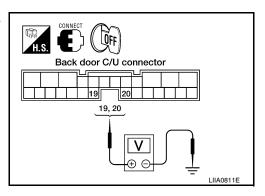
# PINCH STRIP SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. PINCH STRIP SIGNAL INSPECTION

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. While operating the pinch strip, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminals 19, 20 and ground.

Tern	ninals	Measuring condition	Voltage (V)
(+)	(-)	Weddaning condition	(Approx.)
19	Ground	Pinch strip RH operation	0
19 Giouna	Ground	Other	4
20	Ground	Pinch strip LH operation	0
20 Ground	Other	4	



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Switch is OK. NO >> GO TO 2

# 2. PINCH STRIP CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect pinch strip and back door control unit connector.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminals 5, 19 (RH) or 5, 20 (LH) and pinch strip connector (B) D715 (RH), D517 (LH) terminals 1, 2.

RH: 1 - 19 : Continuity should exist.
LH: 1 - 20 : Continuity should exist.
RH and LH 2 - 5 : Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between pinch strip connector (B) D715 (RH), D517 (LH) terminals 1, 2 and ground.

1 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.2 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

# A B 1 2 1 2 1, 2 ALKIA0672ZZ

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the pinch strip.

NO >> Repair the harness between the pinch strip and the back door control unit.

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000003775806

M

Ν

0

## **BACK DOOR WARNING CHIME SYSTEM**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

INFOID:000000003775807

# BACK DOOR WARNING CHIME SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.BACK DOOR WARNING CHIME CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect back door control unit and back door warning chime.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 6 and back door warning chime connector (B) D514 terminal 1.

# 6 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

3. Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 6 and ground.

#### 6 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Repair or replace the harness between the warning chime and the back door control unit.

# 2. WARNING CHIME CIRCUIT INSPECTION

 Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 9 and back door warning chime connector (B) D514 terminal 2.

#### 9 - 2 : Continuity should exist.

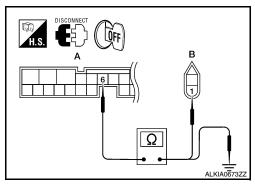
2. Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 9 and ground.

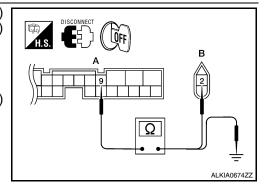
#### 9 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace warning chime.

NO >> Repair or replace the harness between the warning chime and the back door control unit.



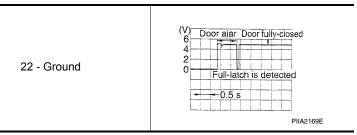


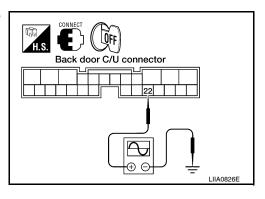
# HALF-LATCH SWITCH SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. HALF-LATCH SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While fully opening and closing the back door, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 22 and ground.





#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Half-latch switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.HALF-LATCH SWITCH CIRCUIT INSPECTION

Disconnect back door latch switch and back control unit connector.

Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 22 and back door latch (half-latch switch) connector (B) D705 terminal 6.

#### 22 - 6 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between back control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 22 and ground.

#### : Continuity should not exist. 22 - Ground

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door latch (half-latch switch) and the back door control unit.

# ${f 3}.$ HALF-LATCH SWITCH GROUND INSPECTION

Check continuity between back door latch (half-latch switch) connector D705 terminal 8 and ground.

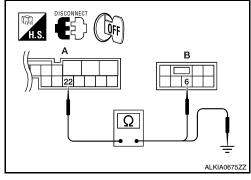
#### 8 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

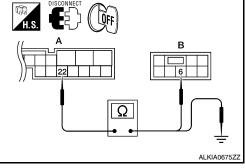
## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the back door latch.

NO

>> Repair the harness between the back door latch (halflatch switch) and ground.





Back door latch connector LIIA0828E DLK

M

Ν

Р

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:000000003775808

**DLK-135** 2009 QX56 Revision: December 2009

INFOID:000000003775809

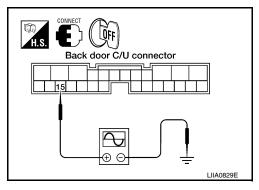
# BACK DOOR OPEN SWITCH SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. OPEN SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While fully closing and opening the back door, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 15 and ground.

15 - Ground



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Open switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.open switch circuit inspection

- Disconnect back door latch and back door control unit connector.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 15 and back door latch (open switch) connector (B) D705 terminal 4.

#### 15 - 4 : Continuity should exist.

Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 15 and ground.

### 15 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door latch (open switch) and the back door control unit.

# 3.open switch ground inspection

Check continuity between back door latch (open switch) connector D705 terminal 8 and ground.

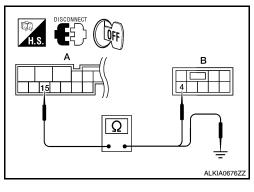
#### 8 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

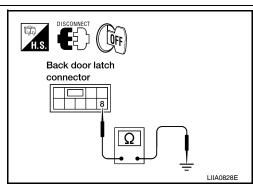
#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the back door latch.

NO

>> Repair the harness between the back door latch (open switch) and ground.





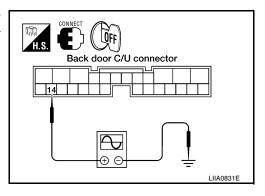
# BACK DOOR CLOSE SWITCH SYSTEM

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.close switch signal inspection

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While fully opening and closing the back door, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 14 andground.

14 - Ground



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Close switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.close switch circuit inspection

Disconnect back door latch and back door control unit connector.

2. Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 14 and back door latch (close switch) connector (B) D705 terminal 5.

#### : Continuity should exist. 14 - 5

Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 14 and ground.

#### 14 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

>> Repair the harness between the back door latch (close switch) and the back door control unit. NO

# 3.close switch ground inspection

Check continuity between back door latch (close switch) connector D705 terminal 8 and ground.

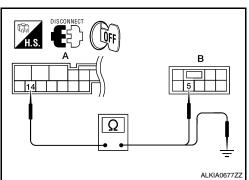
#### 8 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES

NO

>> Replace the back door latch. >> Repair the harness between the back door latch (close switch) and ground.



Back door latch connector

DLK

L

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003775810

M

Ν

Р

LIIA0828E

INFOID:000000003775811

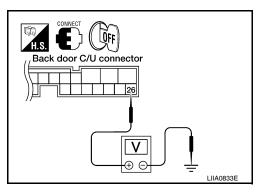
## **BACK DOOR SWITCH**

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.BACK DOOR AND GLASS HATCH SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- While operating the back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch), check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminal 26 and ground.

Terr	minal (-)	Measuring condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
26	Ground	Push the back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) (ON)	0
		Other (OFF)	Battery voltage



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Switch is OK.

NO >> GO TO 2

# 2.BACK DOOR AND GLASS HATCH SWITCH CIRCUIT INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) and back door control unit.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 26 and back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) connector (B) D706 terminal 3.

# 26 - 3 : Continuity should exist.

 Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminal 26 and ground.

## 26 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO

>> Repair the harness between the back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) and the back door control unit.

# 3.BACK DOOR AND GLASS HATCH SWITCH GROUND INSPECTION

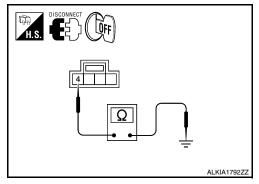
Check continuity between back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) connector D706 terminal 4 and ground.

# 4 - Ground : Continuity should exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch).

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door and glass hatch switch assembly (back door switch) and ground.



# **CINCH LATCH MOTOR SYSTEM**

# **Diagnosis Procedure**

# 1. CINCH LATCH MOTOR SIGNAL INSPECTION

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. While fully opening and closing the back door, check voltage between back door control unit connector B55 terminals 11, 12 and ground.

11 - Ground 12 - Ground	Battery voltage
----------------------------	-----------------

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Replace the back door control unit.

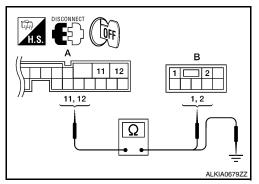
# 2.cinch latch motor circuit inspection

- 1. Disconnect back door latch and back door control unit connector.
- Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminals 11, 12 and back door latch (cinch latch motor) connector D705 (B) terminals 1, 2.

11 - 2 : Continuity should exist. 12 - 1 : Continuity should exist.

3. Check continuity between back door control unit connector (A) B55 terminals 11, 12 and ground.

11 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.
12 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.



#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair the harness between the back door latch (cinch latch motor) and the back door control unit.

# 3. CINCH LATCH MOTOR OPERATION INSPECTION

Connect battery power to terminals 1 and 2 on the back door latch connector and check motor operation.

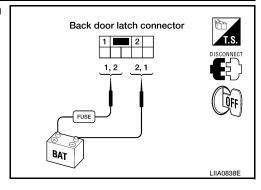
1 (+) - 2 (-) : It operates.

1 (-) - 2 (+) : It operates. (Reverse rotation)

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Motor is OK.

NO >> Replace the back door latch.



H.S. CONNECT OFF

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003775812

LIIA2397E

, L. (

M

L

Ν

0

## INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT POWER BACK DOOR INPUT SIGNAL

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT POWER BACK DOOR INPUT SIGNAL

Description INFOID:000000003775813

Carrying the Intelligent Key, enables the driver to open the liftgate using the back door handle even when the vehicle is locked. When lifting the handle, the back door handle switch sends this signal to the Intelligent Key unit which treats it as a request switch signal. When the Intelligent Key unit, using the rear bumper antenna, validates the presence of the Intelligent Key, it sends an open signal to the back door control unit regardless whether the vehicle is locked.

Rear bumper antenna is mounted on the rear bumper and is used to allow the back door handle opening of the locked back door when the Intelligent Key is present.

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775814

# ${f 1}$ .BACK DOOR HANDLE SWITCH SIGNAL INSPECTION

With all doors unlocked, check the back door handle operation by lifting the handle.

Did the back door respond correctly by opening?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-138</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

2. KEYFOB SIGNAL INSPECTION

Check keyfob operation using lock and unlock buttons.

#### Did the keyfob respond correctly?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-106</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# 3.INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT SIGNAL INSPECTION

#### NOTE:

Since the diode is a uni-directional component, pay close attention to the polarity of the ohmmeter being used as the presence of a diode in the circuit will affect the result.

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect Intelligent Key unit, back door handle switch and back door control unit connectors.
- Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit connector (A) M70 terminal 29 and back door handle switch connector (B) D706 terminal 3.

#### 29 (+) - 3 (-) : Continuity should exist.

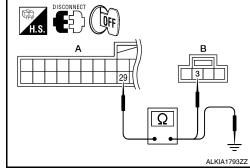
 Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit connector (A) M70 terminal 29 and ground.

#### 29 (+) - Ground (-) : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the Intelligent Key unit.

NO >> Repair or replace the harness or the diode as necessary.



# INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT POWER BACK DOOR OUTPUT SIGNAL

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT POWER BACK DOOR OUTPUT SIGNAL

Description INFOID:0000000003775815

The keyfob of the Intelligent Key unit is capable of opening and closing the power back door. The driver can open or close the liftgate by pressing the liftgate button regardless whether the vehicle is locked provided the keyfob is within operating range.

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH FUNCTION INSPECTION

Check power liftgate switch using switch operation.

#### Did the back door respond correctly?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-125</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# 2.KEYFOB SIGNAL INSPECTION

Check keyfob operation using lock and unlock buttons.

## Did the keyfob operate correctly?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-106</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

# 3.INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT SIGNAL INSPECTION

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect Intelligent Key unit, back door control unit and power liftgate switch connectors.
- Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit connector (A) M70 terminal 23 and back door control unit connector (B) B55 terminal 23.

## 23 - 23 : Continuity should exist.

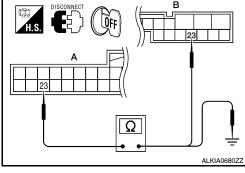
 Check continuity between Intelligent Key unit connector (A) M70 terminal 23 and ground.

#### 23 - Ground : Continuity should not exist.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace Intelligent Key unit.

NO >> Repair or replace the harness as necessary.



Α

INFOID:0000000003775816

D

Е

F

Н

J

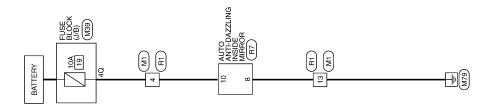
DLK

N

0

# HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

Wiring Diagram

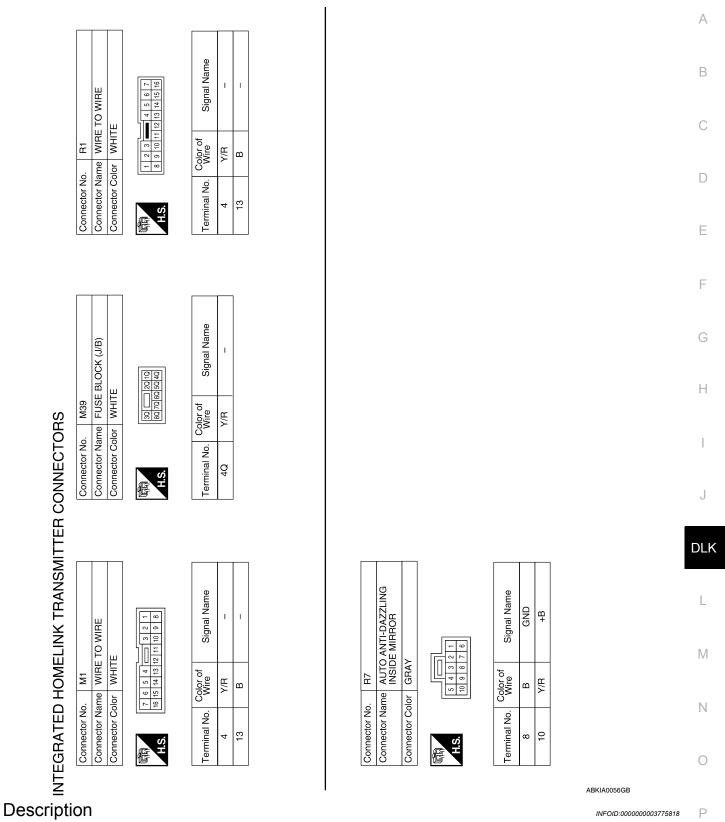


INTEGRATED HOMELINK TRANSMITTER

ABKWA0018GE

## **HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER**

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]



Homelink universal transceiver can store and transmit a maximum of 3 radio signals.

Allows operation of garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security system, etc. Homelink universal transceiver power supply uses vehicle battery, which enables it to maintain every program in case battery is discharged or removed.

## **HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003775819

# 1. CHECK FUNCTION

Check that system receiver (garage door opener, etc.) operates with original hand-held transmitter.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Receiver or hand-held transmitter is malfunctioning.

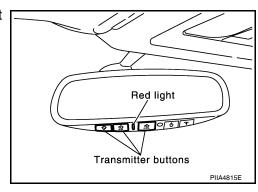
# 2. CHECK ILLUMINATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Press each of the transmitter buttons and watch for the red light to illuminate with each button.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Refer to <u>DLK-144, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.



# 3. CHECK TRANSMITTER

Check transmitter with Tool\*.

\*: For details, refer to Technical Service Bulletin.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Receiver or hand-held transmitter malfunction, not vehicle related.

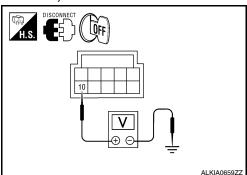
NO >> Replace auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (homelink universal transceiver).

# Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003775820

# 1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Disconnect auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (homelink universal transceiver) connector.
- 2. Check voltage between auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (homelink universal transceiver) harness connector and ground.



Auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (Homelink universal transceiver) connector			Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
R7	10	Ground	Ignition switch position: LOCK	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2

NO >> Check the following.

- 10A fuse [No. 19 located in the fuse block (J/B)]
  - Harness for open or short between fuse and auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (homelink universal transceiver).

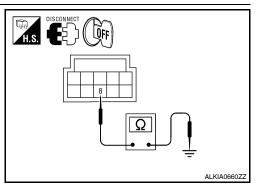
### **HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER**

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# 2.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (homelink universal transceiver) harness connector and ground.



Auto anti-dazzling inside mirror (Homelink universal transceiver) connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
R7	8		Yes

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3

NO >> Repair harness.

# 3.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-38, "Intermittent Incident".

>> INSPECTION END.

DLK

Р

**DLK-145** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 В

Α

D

Е

F

Н

Ν

0

# **ECU DIAGNOSIS**

# **BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)**

Reference Value

### VALUES ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

AIR COND SW         AIC switch OFF         OFF           AIC switch ON         ON           AUT LIGHT SYS         Outside of the room is dark         OFF           Outside of the room is bright         ON           AUTO LIGHT SW         Lighting switch OFF         OFF           Lighting switch OFF         OFF           Lighting switch AUTO         ON           BACK DOOR SW         Back door opened         OFF           CDL LOCK SW         Door lockulnock switch does not operate         OFF           CDL UNLOCK SW         Door lockulnock switch does not operate         OFF           Press door lockulnock switch does not operate         OFF           ON         ON           DOOR SW-AS         Front door RH closed         OFF           Front door RH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-RE         Rear door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-RE         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON         ON <th>Monitor Item</th> <th>Condition</th> <th>Value/Status</th>	Monitor Item	Condition	Value/Status
AC switch ON Outside of the room is dark OFF Outside of the room is bright ON  AUTO LIGHT SW Lighting switch OFF Lighting switch AUTO ON  BACK DOOR SW Back door closed OFF Back door opened ON  Door lockfunlock switch does not operate OFF Press door lockfunlock switch to the LOCK side ON  Door lockfunlock switch does not operate OFF Press door lockfunlock switch to the LOCK side ON  DOOR SW-AS Front door RH obsed OFF Front door RH opened ON  DOOR SW-RL Rear door LH closed OFF Rear door RH opened ON  DOOR SW-RR Rear door RH opened ON  Rear door RH opened ON  DOOR SW-RR Rear door RH opened ON  Front flosed OFF Front door RH opened ON  DOOR SW-RR Rear door RH opened ON  Press door fockfunlock switch of the UNLOCK side OFF Front door LH opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Front door RH opened ON  ON  ON  Rear door RH opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Rear door RH opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Rear door RH opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Rear door RH opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Front flosed OFF Front opened OFF Front opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Front opened OFF Front opened OFF Front opened ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Front opened OFF Front opened OFF Front opened ON  ON  ON  ON  PRESS OFF Front opened OFF Fr	AID COND CW	A/C switch OFF	OFF
AUT LIGHT SYS         Outside of the room is bright         ON           AUTO LIGHT SW         Lighting switch OFF         OFF           Lighting switch AUTO         ON           BACK DOOR SW         Back door closed         OFF           CDL LOCK SW         Door lock/unlock switch does not operate         OFF           CDL LOCK SW         Door lock/unlock switch does not operate         OFF           CDL UNLOCK SW         Press door lock/unlock switch to the LOCK side         ON           CDL UNLOCK SW         Door lock/unlock switch to the UNLOCK side         ON           DOOR SW-AS         Front door LH closed         OFF           Front door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-BR         Front door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Rear door RH opened         ON         ON           Engine stapped         OFF         OFF           Engine stapped         OFF         OFF           Engine running         ON         ON           FR WASHER SW         Front washer switch OFF<	AIR COND SW	A/C switch ON	ON
Outside of the room is bright	AUT LICHT SVS	Outside of the room is dark	OFF
Lighting switch AUTO	AUT LIGHT 515	Outside of the room is bright	ON
Lighting switch AUTO	ALITO LICUT CW	Lighting switch OFF	OFF
Back door opened	AUTO LIGHT SW	Lighting switch AUTO	ON
Back door opened		Back door closed	OFF
CDL LOCK SW         Press door lock/unlock switch to the LOCK side         ON           CDL UNLOCK SW         Door lock/unlock switch does not operate         OFF           Press door lock/unlock switch to the UNLOCK side         ON           DOOR SW-AS         Front door RH closed         OFF           Front door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-DR         Front door LH opened         ON           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Rear door RH opened         ON         ON           Engine stopped         OFF         OFF           Engine stopped         OFF         OFF           Engine running         ON         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper sw	BACK DOOR SW	Back door opened	ON
CDL UNLOCK SW         Press door lock/unlock switch to the LOCK side         ON           DOD or lock/unlock switch does not operate         OFF           Press door lock/unlock switch to the UNLOCK side         ON           DOOR SW-AS         Front door RH closed         OFF           Front door RH opened         ON           DOOR SW-DR         Front door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Rear door RH opened         ON         ON           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine stopped         OFF         OFF           Engine running         ON         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch OFF	ODL LOOK OW	Door lock/unlock switch does not operate	OFF
CDL UNLOCK SW         Press door lock/unlock switch to the UNLOCK side         ON           DOOR SW-AS         Front door RH closed         OFF           Front door RH opened         ON           DOOR SW-DR         Front door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH opened         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH opened         ON           Engine or RH opened         OFF           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine stopped         OFF           Engine stopped         OFF           Engine running         ON           Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front of glamp switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch OFF         OFF           Front	CDL LOCK SW	Press door lock/unlock switch to the LOCK side	ON
Press door lock/unlock switch to the UNLOCK side         ON           DOOR SW-AS         Front door RH closed         OFF           Front door LH closed         OFF           Front door LH closed         OFF           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Book SW-RR         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Book SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Book SW-RR         Engine stopped         OFF           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine running         ON         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch ON         ON         ON           FR WASHER SW         Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch OFF         OFF           Front w		Door lock/unlock switch does not operate	OFF
DOOR SW-AS         Front door RH opened         ON           DOOR SW-DR         Front door LH closed         OFF           Front door LH opened         ON         OFF           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Rear door RH opened         ON         ON           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine running         ON         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch ON         ON         ON           FR WSHER SW         Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch OFF         OFF         OFF	CDL UNLOCK SW	Press door lock/unlock switch to the UNLOCK side	ON
Front door RH opened	DOOD OW 40	Front door RH closed	OFF
DOOR SW-DR         Front door LH opened         ON           DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH closed         OFF           Rear door LH opened         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Rear door RH opened         ON           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine running         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch ON         ON           FR WASHER SW         Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch LO         ON           FR WIPER HI         Front wiper switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper sto	DOOR SW-AS	Front door RH opened	ON
Front door LH opened		Front door LH closed	OFF
DOOR SW-RL         Rear door LH opened         ON           DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH closed         OFF           Rear door RH opened         ON           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine running         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch ON         ON           FR WASHER SW         Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch INT         ON           FR WIPER STOP         Any position other than front wiper stop position         OFF           Front wiper stop position         ON           HAZARD SW         When hazard switch is not pressed         OFF           Lighting switch OFF         OFF	DOOR SW-DR	Front door LH opened	ON
Rear door LH opened		Rear door LH closed	OFF
DOOR SW-RR         Rear door RH opened         ON           ENGINE RUN         Engine stopped         OFF           Engine running         ON           FR FOG SW         Front fog lamp switch OFF         OFF           Front fog lamp switch ON         ON           FR WASHER SW         Front washer switch OFF         OFF           Front washer switch ON         ON           FR WIPER LOW         Front wiper switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch LO         ON         ON           FR WIPER HI         Front wiper switch OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch OFF         OFF         OFF           Front wiper switch INT         ON         ON           Any position other than front wiper stop position         OFF           Front wiper stop position         OFF           HAZARD SW         When hazard switch is not pressed         OF           Lighting switch OFF         OFF	DOOR SW-RL	Rear door LH opened	ON
Rear door RH opened		Rear door RH closed	OFF
Engine running	DOOR SW-RR	Rear door RH opened	ON
Engine running	ENCINE DUN	Engine stopped	OFF
Front fog lamp switch ON	ENGINE RUN	Engine running	ON
Front fog lamp switch ON	ED EOO 0W	Front fog lamp switch OFF	OFF
FR WASHER SW Front washer switch ON  FR WIPER LOW Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch LO ON  FR WIPER HI Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch HI ON  FR WIPER INT Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch INT ON  FR WIPER STOP Any position other than front wiper stop position Front wiper stop position  HAZARD SW When hazard switch is not pressed When hazard switch is pressed ON  Lighting switch OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF	FR FOG SW	Front fog lamp switch ON	ON
Front washer switch ON  Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch LO  Front wiper switch LO  Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch HI  Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch INT  ON  FR WIPER STOP Any position other than front wiper stop position Front wiper stop position  ON  HAZARD SW When hazard switch is not pressed When hazard switch is pressed OFF  Lighting switch OFF OFF		Front washer switch OFF	OFF
FR WIPER LOW Front wiper switch LO ON FR WIPER HI Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch HI ON FR WIPER INT Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch INT ON Any position other than front wiper stop position FR WIPER STOP HAZARD SW When hazard switch is not pressed When hazard switch is pressed ON Lighting switch OFF	FR WASHER SW	Front washer switch ON	ON
Front wiper switch LO  Front wiper switch OFF  Front wiper switch OFF  Front wiper switch HI  ON  Front wiper switch OFF  Front wiper switch OFF  Front wiper switch INT  ON  Any position other than front wiper stop position  FR WIPER STOP  Any position other than front wiper stop position  OFF  Front wiper stop position  ON  When hazard switch is not pressed  OFF  When hazard switch is pressed  ON  Lighting switch OFF  OFF	ED WIDED LOW	Front wiper switch OFF	OFF
FR WIPER HI Front wiper switch HI ON FR WIPER INT Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch INT ON Any position other than front wiper stop position FR WIPER STOP Any position other than front wiper stop position Front wiper stop position ON When hazard switch is not pressed OFF When hazard switch is pressed ON Lighting switch OFF OFF	FR WIPER LOW	Front wiper switch LO	ON
Front wiper switch HI  FR WIPER INT  Front wiper switch OFF Front wiper switch INT  Any position other than front wiper stop position  FR WIPER STOP  Any position other than front wiper stop position  ON  When hazard switch is not pressed  When hazard switch is pressed  ON  Lighting switch OFF  Front wiper switch OFF  OFF	ED WIDED III	Front wiper switch OFF	OFF
FR WIPER INT Front wiper switch INT ON Any position other than front wiper stop position Front wiper stop position ON When hazard switch is not pressed When hazard switch is pressed ON Lighting switch OFF OFF	FR WIPER HI	Front wiper switch HI	ON
Front wiper switch INT ON  Any position other than front wiper stop position OFF  Front wiper stop position ON  HAZARD SW  When hazard switch is not pressed OFF  When hazard switch is pressed ON  Lighting switch OFF  Front wiper stop position ON  OFF  When hazard switch is not pressed ON  Lighting switch OFF	ED WIDED INT	Front wiper switch OFF	OFF
FR WIPER STOP Front wiper stop position  When hazard switch is not pressed  When hazard switch is pressed  ON  Lighting switch OFF  OFF	FR WIPER IN I	Front wiper switch INT	ON
Front wiper stop position ON  When hazard switch is not pressed OFF  When hazard switch is pressed ON  Lighting switch OFF OFF	ED WIDED OTOD	Any position other than front wiper stop position	OFF
HAZARD SW  When hazard switch is pressed  ON  Lighting switch OFF  OFF	FR WIPER STUP	Front wiper stop position	ON
When hazard switch is pressed ON  Lighting switch OFF OFF	HAZADD CW	When hazard switch is not pressed	OFF
LIGHT SW 1ST	HAZAKU SW	When hazard switch is pressed	ON
Lighting switch 1st ON	LICHT OW 40T	Lighting switch OFF	OFF
	LIGHT SW 151	Lighting switch 1st	ON

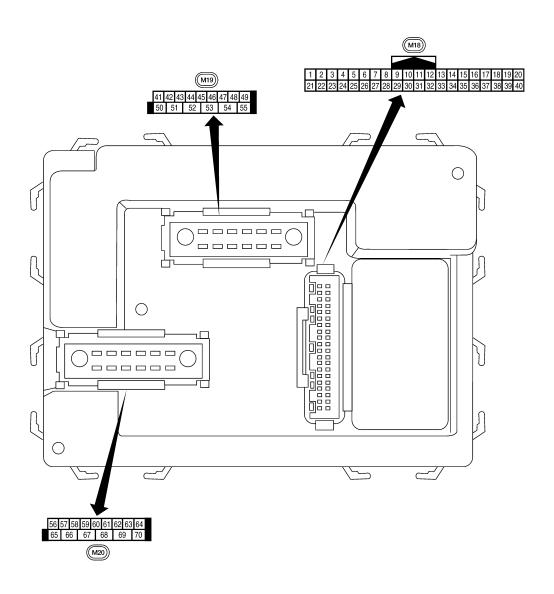
### < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Monitor Item	Condition	Value/Status	=
LIEADI AMB OMA	Headlamp switch OFF	OFF	- /-
HEADLAMP SW1	Headlamp switch 1st	ON	_
LIEADI AMB OMO	Headlamp switch OFF	OFF	- E
HEADLAMP SW2	Headlamp switch 1st	ON	
LII DE AM OM	High beam switch OFF	OFF	_
HI BEAM SW	High beam switch HI	ON	(
H/L WASH SW	NOTE: The item is indicated, but not monitored	OFF	_
JONEON OW	Ignition switch OFF or ACC	OFF	- L
IGN ON SW	Ignition switch ON	ON	_
IONI OWY OANI	Ignition switch OFF or ACC	OFF	- [
IGN SW CAN	Ignition switch ON	ON	_
INT VOLUME	Wiper intermittent dial is in a dial position 1 - 7	1 - 7	_
	LOCK button of Intelligent Key is not pressed	OFF	F
I-KEY LOCK	LOCK button of Intelligent Key is pressed	ON	=
	UNLOCK button of Intelligent Key is not pressed	OFF	-
I-KEY UNLOCK	UNLOCK button of Intelligent Key is pressed	ON	_ (
WEN ON OUR	Mechanical key is removed from key cylinder	OFF	_
KEY ON SW	Mechanical key is inserted to key cylinder	ON	
OIL PRESS SW	Ignition switch OFF or ACC     Engine running	OFF	_
	Ignition switch ON	ON	_
	Other than lighting switch PASS	OFF	_
PASSING SW	Lighting switch PASS	ON	=
DEAD DEE 011/	Rear window defogger switch OFF	OFF	- '
REAR DEF SW	Rear window defogger switch ON	ON	
RKE LOCK AND UN-	NOTE:	OFF	D
LOCK	The item is indicated, but not monitored	ON	
DD WAGUED OW	Rear washer switch OFF	OFF	-
RR WASHER SW	Rear washer switch ON	ON	-
DD 144DE2 ****	Rear wiper switch OFF	OFF	_
RR WIPER INT	Rear wiper switch INT	ON	-
DD W//DED 617	Rear wiper switch OFF	OFF	_
RR WIPER ON	Rear wiper switch ON	ON	_
	Rear wiper stop position	OFF	- 1
RR WIPER STOP	Other than rear wiper stop position	ON	=
	Lighting switch OFF	OFF	- (
TAIL LAMP SW	Lighting switch 1ST	ON	- `
	When back door opener switch is not pressed	OFF	_
TRNK OPNR SW	When back door opener switch is pressed	ON	-
	Turn signal switch OFF	OFF	_
TURN SIGNAL L	Turn signal switch LH	ON	_
	Turn signal switch OFF	OFF	_
TURN SIGNAL R	Turn signal switch RH	ON	_
VEHICLE SPEED	While driving	Equivalent to speedometer reading	_

**DLK-147** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 **Terminal Layout** 

INFOID:0000000004193509



LIIA2443E

Physical Values

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

	Wire		Signal		Measuring condition	Reference value or waveform
Terminal	color	Signal name	input/ output	Ignition switch	Operation or condition	(Approx.)
1	BR/W	Ignition keyhole illumi-	Output	OFF	Door is locked (SW OFF)	Battery voltage
I	BR/W	nation	Output	OFF	Door is unlocked (SW ON)	0V
2	SB	Combination switch input 5	Input	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 **5ms SKIA5291E
3	G/Y	Combination switch input 4	Input	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 ++5ms SKIA5292E
4	Y	Combination switch input 3	Input	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 **5ms SKIA5291E
5	G/B	Combination switch input 2				0.0
6	V	Combination switch input 1	Input	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 ++5ms SKIA5292E
					Rear window defogger switch	0V
9	GR/R	Rear window defogger switch	Input	ON	ON  Rear window defogger switch  OFF	5V
					ON (opening or closing)	0V
10	G	Hazard lamp flash	Input	OFF	OFF (other than above)	Battery voltage
11	0	Ignition switch (ACC or ON)	Input	ACC or ON	Ignition switch ACC or ON	Battery voltage
12	R/L	Front door switch RH	Input	OFF	ON (open) OFF (closed)	0V Battery voltage
13	GR	Rear door switch RH	Input	OFF	ON (open) OFF (closed)	0V  Battery voltage
15	L/W	Tire pressure warning check connector	Input	OFF	_	5V
18	Р	Remote keyless entry receiver and optical sensor (ground)	Output	OFF	_	0V

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

	Wire		Signal		Measuring condition	Reference value or waveform
Terminal	color	Signal name	input/ output	Ignition switch	Operation or condition	(Approx.)
19	V/W	Remote keyless entry receiver (power supply)	Output	OFF	Ignition switch OFF	(V) 6 4 2 0 → •50 ms
20	G/W	Remote keyless entry	loout	OFF	Stand-by (keyfob buttons released)	(V) 6 4 2 0 +
20	G/W	receiver (signal)	Input	OFF	When remote keyless entry receiver receives signal from keyfob (keyfob buttons pressed)	(V) 6 4 2 
21	G	NATS antenna amp.	Input	OFF → ON	Ignition switch (OFF → ON)	Just after turning ignition switch ON: Pointer of tester should move for approx. 1 second, ther return to battery voltage.
22	W/V	BUS	_	_	Ignition switch ON or power window timer operates	(V) 15 10 5 0 200 ms
23	G/O	Security indicator lamp	Output	OFF	Goes OFF → illuminates (Every 2.4 seconds)	Battery voltage → 0V
25	BR	NATS antenna amp.	Input	OFF → ON	Ignition switch (OFF → ON)	Just after turning ignition switch ON: Pointer of tester should move for approx. 1 second, ther return to battery voltage.
					Rise up position (rear wiper arm on stopper)	0V
					A Position (full clockwise stop position)	0V
26	Y/L	Rear wiper auto stop switch 2	Input	ON	Forward sweep (counterclockwise direction)	Fluctuating
					B Position (full counterclockwise stop position)	Battery voltage
					Reverse sweep (clockwise direction)	Fluctuating
27	W/R	Compressor ON sig-	Input	ON	A/C switch OFF	5V
		nal	pat	0.1	A/C switch ON	0V

### < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

			Signal		Measuring condition	
Terminal	Wire color	Signal name	input/ output	Ignition switch	Operation or condition	Reference value or waveform (Approx.)
00	1.75	E. albia a service	la a f	ON.	Front blower motor OFF	Battery voltage
28	L/R	Front blower monitor	Input	ON	Front blower motor ON	0V
20	\A//D	Hamand assistab	lanut	OFF	ON	0V
29	W/B	Hazard switch	Input	OFF	OFF	5V
30	Y/BR	Glass hatch switch	Input	OFF	Glass hatch switch released	0
30	1/DK	Glass Hater switch	Input	OFF	Glass hatch switch pressed	Battery
32	R/G	Combination switch output 5	Output	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 ***5ms
33	R/Y	Combination switch output 4	Output	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 + 5ms SKIA5292E
34	L	Combination switch output 3	Output	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 ***5ms
35	O/B	Combination switch output 2				
36	R/W	Combination switch output 1	Output	ON	Lighting, turn, wiper OFF Wiper dial position 4	(V) 6 4 2 0 + + 5ms SKIA5292E
37	B/R	Key switch and ignition knob switch	Input	OFF	Intelligent Key inserted Intelligent Key inserted	Battery voltage 0V
38	W/L	Ignition switch (ON)	Input	ON	_	Battery voltage
39	L	CAN-H	_	_	_	_
40	Р	CAN-L	_	_	_	_
40	CD	Glass hatch ajar	Inn:-t	ON	Glass hatch open	0
42	GR	switch	Input	ON	Glass hatch closed	Battery
43	R/B	Back door latch (door	Innut	OFF	ON (open)	0V
43	L/D	ajar switch)	Input	OFF	OFF (closed)	Battery voltage

**DLK-151** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

	) A ("		Signal		Measuring condition	Defense all and a street
Terminal	Wire color	Signal name	input/ output	Ignition switch	Operation or condition	Reference value or waveform (Approx.)
					Rise up position (rear wiper arm on stopper)	0V
					A Position (full clockwise stop position)	Battery voltage
44	0	Rear wiper auto stop switch 1	Input	ON	Forward sweep (counterclockwise direction)	Fluctuating
					B Position (full counterclockwise stop position)	0V
					Reverse sweep (clockwise direction)	Fluctuating
47	SB	Front door switch LH	Input	OFF	ON (open)	0V
71	OB	Tront door switch Err	прис	011	OFF (closed)	Battery voltage
48	R/Y	Rear door switch LH	Innut	OFF	ON (open)	0V
46	R/T	Rear door switch LH	Input	OFF	OFF (closed)	Battery voltage
40	_	0 1	<b>0</b>	055	Any door open (ON)	0V
49	R	Cargo lamp	Output	OFF	All doors closed (OFF)	Battery voltage
51	G/Y	Trailer turn signal (right)	Output	ON	Turn right ON	(V) 15 10 5 0 500 ms
52	G/B	Trailer turn signal (left)	Output	ON	Turn left ON	(V) 15 10 500 ms SKIA3009J
<b>50</b>	1.00/	Glass hatch lock actu-	0 1 1	OFF	Glass hatch switch released	0
53	L/W	ator	Output	OFF	Glass hatch switch pressed	Battery
					Rise up position (rear wiper arm on stopper)	0V
					A Position (full clockwise stop position)	0V
54	Y	Rear wiper output cir- cuit 2	Input	ON	Forward sweep (counterclockwise direction)	0V
					B Position (full counterclockwise stop position)	Battery voltage
					Reverse sweep (clockwise direction)	Battery voltage
55	SB	Rear wiper output cir-	Output	ON	OFF	0
		cuit 1		0.,	ON	Battery voltage
56	R/G	Battery saver output	Output	OFF	30 minutes after ignition switch is turned OFF	0V
				ON	_	Battery voltage
57	Y/R	Battery power supply	Input	OFF	_	Battery voltage

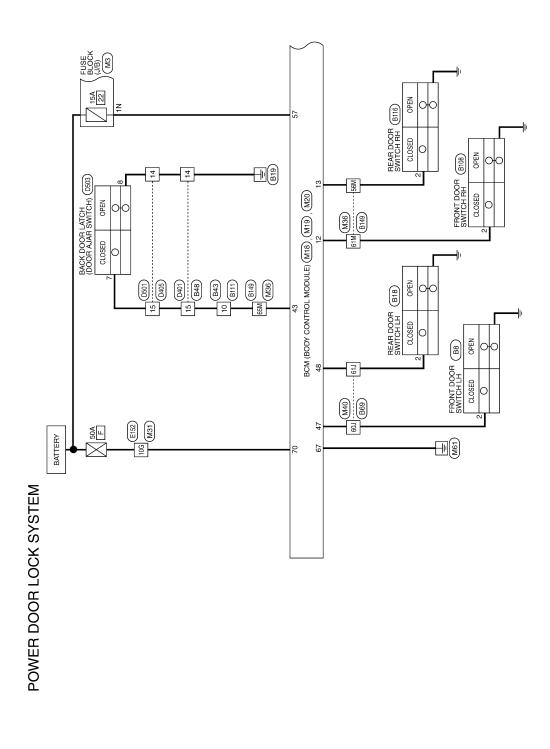
### < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

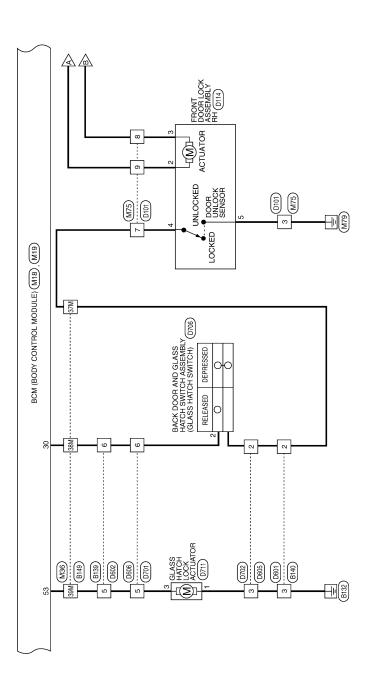
### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

	\A <i>(</i> '		Signal		Measuring cond	dition	Defended all the second sections
Terminal	Wire color	Signal name	input/ output	Ignition switch	Operation	or condition	Reference value or waveform (Approx.)
50	W/D	Ontirel	land	ONI	When optical s	sensor is illumi-	3.1V or more
58	W/R	Optical sensor	Input	ON	When optical sensor is not illuminated		0.6V or less
		Front door lock as-			OFF (neutral)		0V
59	G	sembly LH actuator (unlock)	Output	OFF	ON (unlock)		Battery voltage
60	G/B	Turn signal (left)	Output	ON	Turn left ON		(V) 15 10 50 500 ms SKIA3009J
61	G/Y	Turn signal (right)	Output	ON	Turn right ON		(V) 15 10 5 0 
62	R/W	Step lamp LH and RH	Output	OFF	ON (any door open) OFF (all doors closed)		0V  Battery voltage
					-	ON (open)	OV
63	L	Interior room/map	Output	OFF	Any door switch	OFF (closed)	Battery voltage
		•			OFF (neutral)	Of F (Closed)	OV
65	V	All door lock actuators (lock)	Output	OFF	ON (lock)		
					, ,		Battery voltage
66	G/Y	Front door lock actua- tor RH, rear door lock actuators LH/RH and back door lock actua- tor (unlock)	Output	OFF	OFF (neutral) ON (unlock)		0V  Battery voltage
67	В	Ground	Input	ON	-	_	0V
					Ignition switch	ON	Battery voltage
					Within 45 seco		Battery voltage
68	W/L	Power window power supply (RAP)	Output	_	More than 45 s nition switch O	seconds after ig- FF	0V
	_				When front doo open or power operates		0V
69	W/R	Power window power supply	Output	_	-	_	Battery voltage
70	W/B	Battery power supply	Input	OFF	_	_	Battery voltage

INFOID:0000000003775822

ABKWA0019GE





DLK

J

Α

В

C

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

L

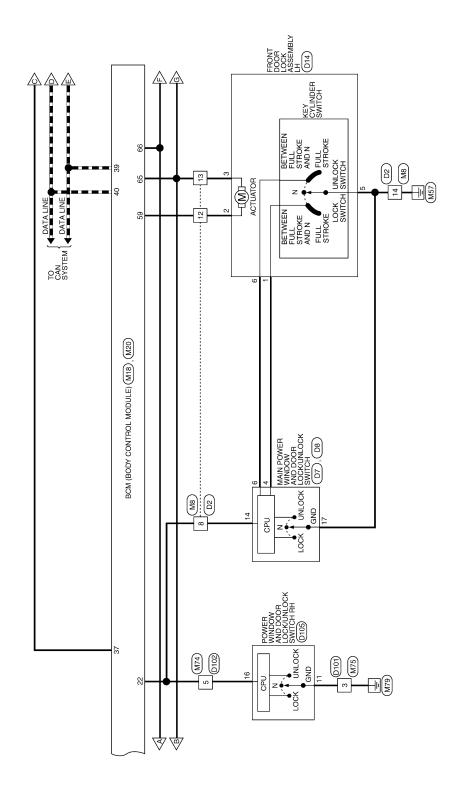
 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

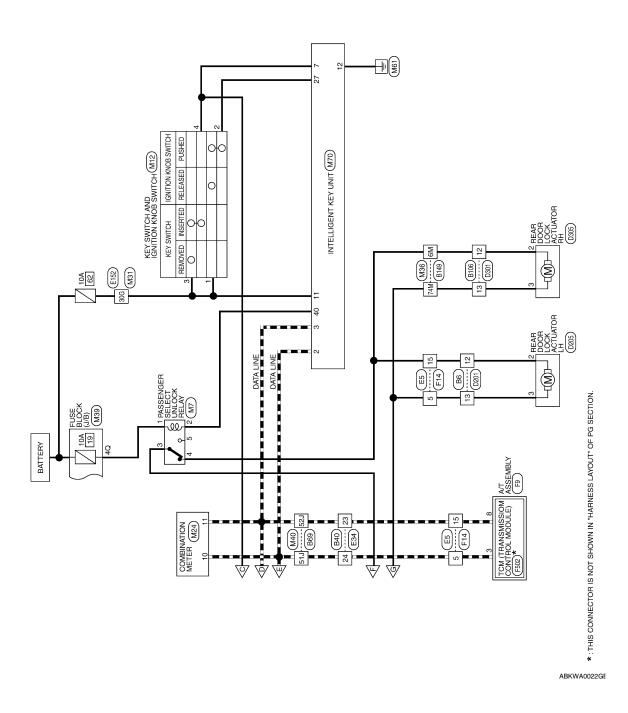
ABKWA0020GE

: DATA LINE



ABKWA0021GE

--: DATA LINE



Α

В

С

D

Ε

F

G

Н

J

DLK

---

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

# POWER DOOR LOCK SYSTEM CONNECTORS

M7	Sonnector Name   PASSENGER SELECT	UNLOCK RELAY	BLACK	2 4 1
Connector No.	Connector Name		Connector Color BLACK	南 H.S.
. M3	connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	lor WHITE		3N
Connector No. M3	Connector Nar	Connector Color WHITE		是 H.S.

Connector No.	. M8	
Connector Name	me WIR	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	lor WHITE	<u> </u>
	-	
	7 6 5 4	4 3 2 1 1 10 0 8
S.		2
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
80	W/V	ı
12	G	1
13	۸	_
14	В	-

Signal Name	I	ı	-	_	
Color of Wire	Y	>	G/Y	G/Y	
minal No.	1	2	3	4	

Signal N	1	1	1	1	
Color of Wire	>	>	G/Y	G/Y	
Terminal No.	-	2	3	4	

Signal Name

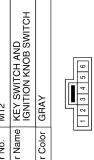
Color of Wire

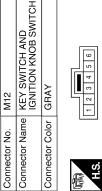
Terminal No.

Υ/R

G/Y	
4	
	•

M18	Connector Name   BCM (BODY CONTF   MODULE)	WHITE
Connector No. M1	Connector Name BC MC	Connector Color WH





Signal Name	ANTI-PINCH SERIAL LINK (RX, TX)	GLASS HATCH OPENER	KEY SW	CAN-H	CAN-L	
Color of Wire	N/N	Y/BR	B/R	٦	Ь	
Terminal No.	22	30	37	39	40	

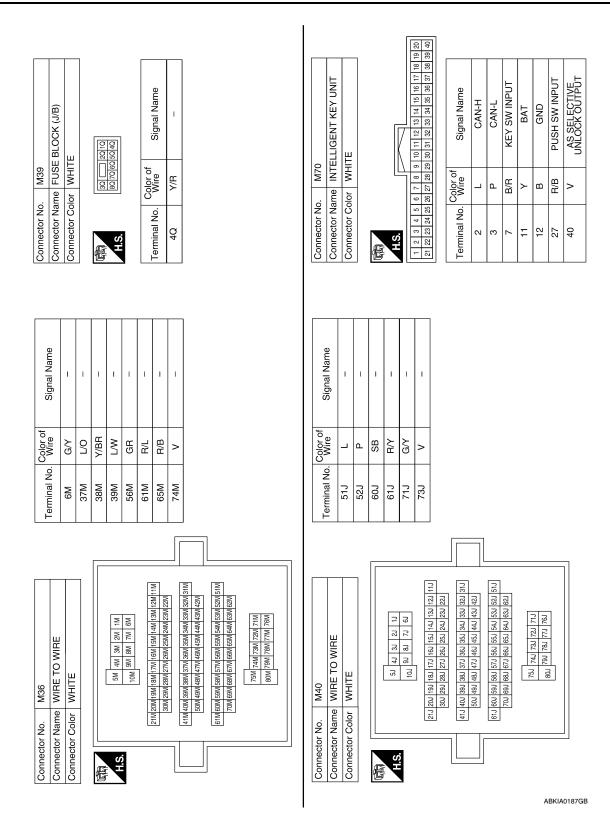
Signal Name	DOOR SW (AS)	DOOR SW (RR)
Color of Wire Sig	R/L DOC	GR DOC
Terminal No.	12	13

Signal Name Color of Wire R/B ≺ Terminal No. Ø က

1 1

ABKIA0185GB

	7				
Signal Name DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT (OTHER) GND (POWER)	BATT (F/L)			Signal Name	
_	M/B			Color of W/B W/B Y	
S	70			Terminal No. 30G	
M20 BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) BLACK	69 70 83 64 8 70 8 8 9 70 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	BAT (FUSE) DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT(DR)	DOOR LOCK OUTPUT(ALL)	M31  NWHITE  OF WHITE  10G MG	
	56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64   65   66   67   68   69   70   65   66   67   68   69   70   70   70   Signal		>	M31  NM31  NM31  NM1RE TO V  NMIRE TO V  10G 16G 18G 18G 17G 18G 17G 18G 17G 18G 18G 18G 17G 18G 18G 17G 18G 18G 17G 18G 18G 17G 18G 18G 18G 17G 18G 18G 18G 18G 17G 18G 18G 18G 18G 18G 18G 18G 18G 18G 18	
Connector Name Connector Color	H.S.		65	Connector No. M31  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color WHITE  SG 46 33  100 96 86  100 96 86  110 96	
M IS BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) WHITE	3 54 55 3 54 55 Signal Name	BACK DOOR SW DOOR SW (DR)	GLASS ACTUATOR	M24  COMBINATON METER  WHITE  WHITE  I3 12 11 10 9 8 7 8 5 1 4 3 2 1 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 1 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 23 22 21 2 1 1 1 1 10 9 8 7 26 5 1 4 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2	ı
	41   42   43   44   44   48   48   48   48   48	SB SB		I	
Connector Name	H.S.	43	23	Connector No. M24  Connector Name COMBII  Connector Color WHITE  20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11  40 39 38 37 38 35 34 33 22 31  Terminal No. Color of  10 L  11 P	



23 24 11		A B
to. E5  lame WIRE TO WIRE  color WHITE    2   3   4   5   6   6   7   8   9   10   11     2   13   14   15   16   17   18   19   20   21   22   23   24     Color of Wire    Color of	AT ASSEMBLY GREEN  Frof Signal Name	С
Connector No.   E5  Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color   WHITE		D
Connector No. Connector Color Connector Color H.S. Terminal No.  5 15	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color H.S.  # 8 F	Е
		F
M75   Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE	Connector No.   E152   Connector No.   Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE   Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE   Connector Color   WHITE	G H I
No. M74  Name WIRE TO WIRE  Color BROWN  9 6 7 6 6 7 6 4 3 2 1  20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10  O. Wire Signal Name  W/V	E34 WIRE TO WIRE WHITE  WHITE  2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 3 2 1 2 2 3 3 2 1 3 3 2 1 3 3 2 1 3 3 3 3	DLK L M
Connector No. M74 Connector Name WIRI Connector Color BRO H.S. Soligibilities  Terminal No. Color of Wire  5 W/V		Ν
Connector Name Connector Color H.S. (20191)	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color Terminal No. WW	0
	ABKIA0060GB	Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-161 2009 QX56

		_				
	TO WIRE	ш	14 13 12 11	Signal Name	1	-
. B6	me WIRE	lor WHII	0 9 8 7 6 5 4 18 18 18 17 16 15 14 13	Color of Wire	G/Y	۸
Connector No. B6	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color   WHILE	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	12	13
			1			
	Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)		7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L
F502	TCM (	or GRAY	10 9 8	Color of Wire	BR	5
Connector No.   F502	Connector Nan	Connector Color GRAY	南 H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	-	2
	TO WIRE		6 5 4 3 2 1	Signal Name	ı	_
F14	e WIRE	WHI E	24 23 22 21 20 19	Color of Wire	Г	Ь
Connector No.	Connector Name WIRE TO	Connector Color   WHIIE	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	2	15

		23 24			
)	RE TO WIRE	7 8 9 17 18 19 20 21 22	Signal Name	I	
. B4(	me WIF	2 13 14 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Color of Wire	۵	_
Connector No. B40	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	23	24
		_ <b></b>			
318	Connector Name REAR DOOR SWITCH LH	<u> </u>	of Signal Name	ı	
о.	ame F	<u> </u>	Color	₽/A	
Connector No.   B18	Connector Name REAR Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Color of Wire	2	
		_ <b></b>			1
	ONT DOOR SWITCH LH		Signal Name	ı	
B8	me FR(	<u>:</u>	Solor of Wire	SB	
onnector No.	Connector Name FRONT DOOR	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	2	

ABKIA0061GB

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

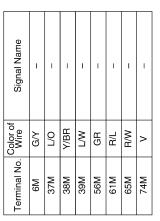
Р

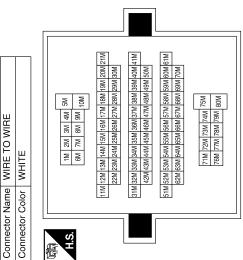
Connector No.   B69	Terminal No. Wire       Signal Name         51J       L         52J       P         60J       SB         61J       R/Y         71J       G/Y         73J       V	Connector No.       B111         Connector Name       WIRE TO WIRE         Connector Color       WHITE         Image: The content of the co	Terminal No. Wire Signal Name
Connector No.   B48		Connector No. B108 Connector Name FRONT DOOR SWITCH RH Connector Color WHITE	Terminal No. Color of Signal Name 2 R/L –
Connector No.   B43   Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE   Connector Color   WHITE		Connector No. B106  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color WHITE  [10] 9   8   7   6   15   14   13   12   11    H.S.	Terminal No. Wifee Signal Name  12 G/Y -

Revision: December 2009 **DLK-163** 2009 QX56

				Signal Name		ı				
B140	WIRE TO WIRE	WHITE	1							
Connector No.	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Terminal No Wire		2 L/0	3 B			
<u>u  </u>	<u>J</u>	O		<u> </u>	-					
	) WIRE		2 3 • 4 5 6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Signal Name	Oigilal Maile	_	ı			
o. B139	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	8 9 101112	Color of	D	LW	Y/BR			
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Co	H.S.	Terminal No Wire		5	9			
								1		
	DOOR SWITCH RH			7		Signal Name	I			
). B116	ame REAR	olor WHITE	0 2 2 8		Color of	Wire	GR			
Connector No.	Connector Name REAR DOOR SWIT	Connector Color WHITE	斯 H.S.			l erminal No.	2			

D2 WIRE TO WIRE WHITE	3   4   5   6   7   10   11   12   13   14   15   16	Signal Name	1	ı	ı	1
e 5	- w	Color of Wire	LG/W	ტ	>	В
Connector No. D2 Connector Name WIRE T Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Terminal No.	8	12	13	14





ABKIA0063GB

B149

Connector No.

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

### < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

PD14 ASSEMBLY LH BLACK  a 4 5 6  cof Signal Name LOCK LOCK COCK COCK COCK COCK COCK COCK	UNLOCK
	œ
Connector Name FB AS Connector Color BL AS Connector Color BL AS Terminal No. Color of Terminal No. Wire 2 G G S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	9

Connector No.	. D8	
Connector Na	me AND DO	Connector Name AND DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWITCH
Connector Color WHITE	lor WHIT	Е
用.S.	4	19 19
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
17	В	GND

Connector No.	). D7	
Connector Na	MAIN Ime AND I	Connector Name AND DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWITCH
Connector Color WHITE	olor WHITI	
H.S.	8 9 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	3 4
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4	٦	LOCK
9	В	UNLOCK
14	M/97	ANTI PINCH SERIAL LINK

<u> </u>	3 4 5 6 7 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	1 12 13 14 15 16 7 Signal Name	1 12 13 14 15 16 7 1 12 13 14 15 16 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
	1     2     3     4     5       8     9     10     11     12     13     14	2 3 4 C	21 11 2
	H.S.	al No.	

Connector No.	D102	2
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	me WIF	E TO WIRE
Connector Color		BROWN
原列 H.S.	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4 5 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
Terminal No. Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5	M/97	_

	ſ	
Connector No.	. D101	<del></del>
onnector Na	me WIF	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE	lor WH	TE TE
區	1 2 9	7 8 9 10
Terminal No. Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name
3	В	ı
7	9	1
8	>	I
c	2	

ABKIA0064GB

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

G

Н

-

DLK

M

Ν

0

Signal Name

Color of Wire

Terminal No.

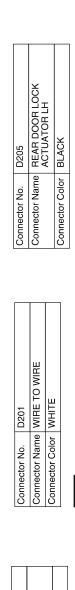
Signal Name UNLOCK LOCK

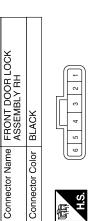
ď√

Q က

В

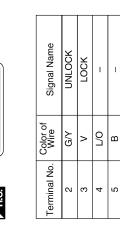
4 15





D114

Connector No.





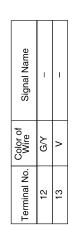
Signal Name	_	_
Color of Wire	G/Y	۸
Ferminal No.	12	13

Signal Name	NNLOCK	LOCK	I	ı
Color of Wire	G/Y	۸	0/1	В
Terminal No.	2	3	4	5

Connector No.	D401
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE	WHITE
H.S.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

5	REAR DOOR LOCK ACTUATOR RH	, CK	4 3 2 1	Signal Name
. D305		lor BLACK	9 2	Color of Wire
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	所 H.S.	Terminal No.

Connector No	D301
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color WHITE	WHITE
H.S.	2   3   4   5   m   6   7   8   9   10   1   12   13   14   15   16   17   18



ABKIA0065GB

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

DLK

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

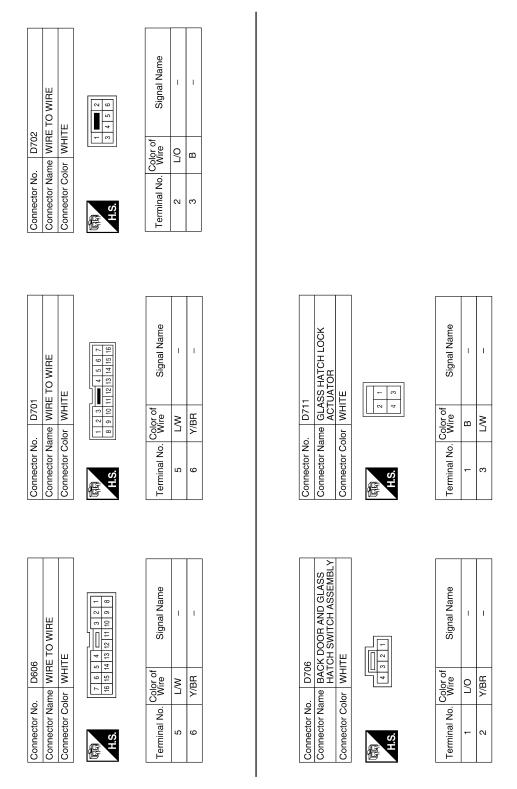
Р

Connector No.   D503	Connector No. D605 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	-	Terminal No. Color of Signal Name	2 L/O – 3 B –	
Connector No.       D501         Connector Name       WIRE TO WIRE         Connector Color       WHITE         (12 3 4 5	Connector No.   D602 Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE		Terminal No. Wire Signal Name	5 L/W – 6 Y/BR –	
Connector No.   D405	Connector No. D601 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE		Terminal No. Wire Signal Name	2 L/O	

ABKIA0066GB

Revision: December 2009 DLK-167 2009 QX56

AAKIA0057GB



Fail Safe

### Fail-safe index

BCM performs fail-safe control when any DTC listed below is detected.

### < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Display contents of CONSULT	Fail-safe	Cancellation
U1000: CAN COMM CIRCUIT	Inhibit engine cranking	When the BCM re-establishes communication with the other modules.
U1010: CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	Inhibit engine cranking	When the BCM re-start communicating with the other modules.

### DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000004193512

Α

В

D

Е

Н

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

1		DTC	Priority
B2191: DIFFERENCE OF KEY     B2192: ID DISCORD BCM-ECM     B2193: CHAIN OF BCM-ECM     B2013: STRG COMM 1     B2552: INTELLIGENT KEY     B2590: NATS MALFUNCTION  3    C1729: VHCL SPEED SIG ERR     C1735: IGNITION SIGNAL  C1704: LOW PRESSURE FL     C1706: LOW PRESSURE FR     C1706: LOW PRESSURE RR     C1707: LOW PRESSURE RL     C1708: [NO DATA] FL     C1709: [NO DATA] FR     C1710: [NO DATA] RR     C1711: [NO DATA] RR     C1711: [NO DATA] RR     C1711: [OHECKSUM ERR] FL     C1713: [CHECKSUM ERR] FR     C1714: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR     C1715: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR     C1716: [PRESSDATA ERR] FR     C1717: [PRESSDATA ERR] FR     C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR     C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR			1
**C1735: IGNITION SIGNAL  C1704: LOW PRESSURE FL C1705: LOW PRESSURE FR C1706: LOW PRESSURE RR C1707: LOW PRESSURE RR C1707: LOW PRESSURE RL C1708: [NO DATA] FL C1709: [NO DATA] FR C1710: [NO DATA] RR C1711: [NO DATA] RR C1711: [NO DATA] RL C1712: [CHECKSUM ERR] FR C1714: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR C1714: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR C1715: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR C1716: [PRESSDATA ERR] FL C1716: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR		<ul> <li>B2191: DIFFERENCE OF KEY</li> <li>B2192: ID DISCORD BCM-ECM</li> <li>B2193: CHAIN OF BCM-ECM</li> <li>B2013: STRG COMM 1</li> <li>B2552: INTELLIGENT KEY</li> </ul>	2
C1705: LOW PRESSURE FR     C1706: LOW PRESSURE RR     C1707: LOW PRESSURE RL     C1708: [NO DATA] FL     C1709: [NO DATA] FR     C1710: [NO DATA] RR     C1711: [NO DATA] RL     C1712: [CHECKSUM ERR] FL     C1713: [CHECKSUM ERR] FR     C1714: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR     C1715: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR     C1716: [PRESSDATA ERR] FL     C1717: [PRESSDATA ERR] FR     C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR     C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR     C1719: [CODE ERR] FL			3
• C1721: [CODE ERR] FR • C1722: [CODE ERR] RR • C1723: [CODE ERR] RL • C1724: [BATT VOLT LOW] FL • C1725: [BATT VOLT LOW] FR • C1726: [BATT VOLT LOW] RR • C1727: [BATT VOLT LOW] RL	D	<ul> <li>C1705: LOW PRESSURE FR</li> <li>C1706: LOW PRESSURE RR</li> <li>C1707: LOW PRESSURE RL</li> <li>C1708: [NO DATA] FL</li> <li>C1709: [NO DATA] FR</li> <li>C1710: [NO DATA] RR</li> <li>C1711: [NO DATA] RL</li> <li>C1712: [CHECKSUM ERR] FL</li> <li>C1713: [CHECKSUM ERR] FR</li> <li>C1714: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR</li> <li>C1715: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR</li> <li>C1716: [PRESSDATA ERR] FL</li> <li>C1717: [PRESSDATA ERR] FR</li> <li>C1718: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR</li> <li>C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR</li> <li>C1720: [CODE ERR] FL</li> <li>C1721: [CODE ERR] FR</li> <li>C1722: [CODE ERR] RR</li> <li>C1723: [CODE ERR] RR</li> <li>C1724: [BATT VOLT LOW] FR</li> <li>C1725: [BATT VOLT LOW] FR</li> <li>C1726: [BATT VOLT LOW] RR</li> </ul>	4

DTC Index

### NOTE:

Details of time display

CRNT: Displays when there is a malfunction now or after returning to the normal condition until turning ignition switch OFF → ON again.

1 - 39: Displayed if any previous malfunction is present when current condition is normal. It increases like 1
 → 2 → 3...38 → 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF → ON. The counter
 remains at 39 even if the number of cycles exceeds it. It is counted from 1 again when turning ignition switch
 OFF → ON after returning to the normal condition if the malfunction is detected again.

DLK

\_

N

M

0

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

CONSULT display	Fail-safe	Intelligent Key warning lamp ON	Tire pressure monitor warning lamp ON	Reference page
No DTC is detected. further testing may be required.	_	_	_	_
U1000: CAN COMM CIRCUIT	_	_	_	BCS-30
U1010: CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	_	_	_	BCS-31
B2190: NATS ANTENNA AMP	_	_	_	SEC-27
B2191: DIFFERENCE OF KEY	_	_	_	<u>SEC-30</u>
B2192: ID DISCORD BCM-ECM	_	_	_	SEC-31
B2193: CHAIN OF BCM-ECM	_	_	_	SEC-33
B2552: INTELLIGENT KEY	_	_	_	<u>SEC-35</u>
B2590: NATS MALFUNCTION	_	_	_	SEC-36
C1704: LOW PRESSURE FL	_	_	_	<u>WT-26</u>
C1705: LOW PRESSURE FR	_	_	_	<u>WT-26</u>
C1706: LOW PRESSURE RR	_	_	_	<u>WT-26</u>
C1707: LOW PRESSURE RL	_	_	_	<u>WT-26</u>
C1708: [NO DATA] FL	_	_	_	<u>WT-14</u>
C1709: [NO DATA] FR	_	_	_	<u>WT-14</u>
C1710: [NO DATA] RR	_	_	_	<u>WT-14</u>
C1711: [NO DATA] RL	_	_	_	<u>WT-14</u>
C1712: [CHECKSUM ERR] FL	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1713: [CHECKSUM ERR] FR	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1714: [CHECKSUM ERR] RR	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1715: [CHECKSUM ERR] RL	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1716: [PRESSDATA ERR] FL	_	_	_	<u>WT-18</u>
C1717: [PRESSDATA ERR] FR	_	_	_	<u>WT-18</u>
C1718: [PRESSDATA ERR] RR	_	_	_	<u>WT-18</u>
C1719: [PRESSDATA ERR] RL	_	_	_	<u>WT-18</u>
C1720: [CODE ERR] FL	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1721: [CODE ERR] FR	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1722: [CODE ERR] RR	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1723: [CODE ERR] RL	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1724: [BATT VOLT LOW] FL	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1725: [BATT VOLT LOW] FR	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1726: [BATT VOLT LOW] RR	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1727: [BATT VOLT LOW] RL	_	_	_	<u>WT-16</u>
C1729: VHCL SPEED SIG ERR	_	_		<u>WT-19</u>
C1735: IGNITION SIGNAL	_	_	_	_

### Reference Value - Intelligent Key Unit

INFOID:0000000003775826

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

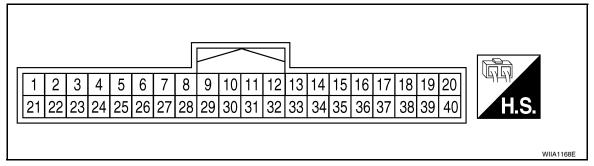
M

Ν

0

Р

### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



### PHYSICAL VALUES

				Condition		
Terminal	Wire Color	Item	Ignition Switch Po- sition	Operation or Co	nditions	Voltage (V) Approx.
1	L/Y	Steering lock sole- noid power supply	LOCK	_		5
2	L	CAN-H	_	_		_
3	Р	CAN-L	_	_		_
		Intelligent Key warn-		Operate door request	Buzzer OFF	Battery voltage
4	GR	ing buzzer (front of vehicle)	LOCK	switch.	Buzzer ON	0
5	B/W	Front door request		Press front door request	switch LH.	0
3	D/ VV	switch LH		Other than above		Battery voltage
6	G/R	Ignition switch (ON)	ON	_		Battery voltage
7	B/R	Key switch	LOCK -	Insert mechanical key into ignition key cylinder.  Remove mechanical key from ignition key cylinder.  —		Battery voltage
7	D/K	Key Switch				0
8	G	Remote keyless en- try receiver ground	_			0
	0.0	Remote keyless en-		When remote keyless entry receiver receives signal from keyfob.		(V) 6 4 2 0
9	GR	try receiver signal	_	Stand-by		(V) 6 4 2 0
11	Υ	Power source (Fuse)	_	_		Battery voltage
12	В	Ground	_	_		0

Revision: December 2009 **DLK-171** 2009 QX56

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

				Condition	
Terminal	Wire Color	Item	Ignition Switch Po- sition	Operation or Conditions	Voltage (V) Approx.
13	B/W	Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) (+) signal			(V)
14	W/G	Inside key antenna 3 (front of center con- sole) (-) signal	LOCK	Any door open → all doors closed	0 10.0μs
15	G	Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- sole) (+) signal			(V) 10 (MA (A) (MA (A) (A) (A) (A)
16	L	Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center con- sole) (-) signal	LOCK	Any door open $\rightarrow$ all doors closed	5 0 10.0μs
17	W/L	Rear bumper anten- na (+) signal			(V)
18	W/R	Rear bumper anten- na (-) signal	LOCK	Lift back door handle (close switch).	15 10 5 0 10 μs SIIΑ1910J
19	Р	Front outside anten- na LH (+) signal			( <u>V</u> )
20	V	Front outside antenna LH (-) signal	LOCK	Press front door request switch LH.	15 10 5 0 10 \(\ps\)
21	B/W	Remote keyless entry receiver RSSI signal	_	_	(V) 15 10 5 0 2000 ms
23	L/W	Power back door out-	_	Power liftgate switch ON.	0
		put		Power liftgate switch OFF.	Battery voltage
25	P/L	Front door request switch RH	_	Press front door request switch RH.	0
		SWILCHTALL		Other than above	Battery voltage
27	R/B	Ignition knob switch	_	Press ignition switch.  Return ignition switch to LOCK position.	Battery voltage 0
		Unlock sensor		Door (driver side) is locked.	5
28	R	(driver side)	_	Door (driver side) is unlocked.	0
		Back door open		Back door handle switch ON.	0
29	LG/W	switch input	_	Back door handle switch OFF.	Battery voltage

### < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

				Condition	
Terminal	Wire Color	Item	Ignition Switch Po- sition	Operation or Conditions	Voltage (V) Approx.
30	G/B	Remote keyless entry receiver power supply	_	_	5
32	L/O	Steering lock sole- noid communication signal	LOCK	When Intelligent Key is inside vehicle, press ignition knob switch.	(V) 6 4 2 0 2 ms
				Other than above	5
33	W	Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) (+) signal			(V)
34	BR	Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) (-) signal	LOCK Press ignition knob switch: ON (Ignition knob switch)  5 0 10.0 µs		0 10.0μs
35	0	Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compart- ment) (+) signal			(V) (10 (N A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
36	R	Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compart- ment) (-) signal	LOCK	Back door open $ ightarrow$ all doors closed	5 0 10.0μs
37	LG	Front outside anten- na (+) signal RH			( <u>V)</u>
38	В/Ү	Front outside antenna (-) signal RH	LOCK	Press front door request switch RH.	15 10 5 10 μs SIIA1910J
39	L/R	P range switch		Selector lever is in "P" position.	0
აყ	L/R	F range switch		Other than above	Battery voltage
40	V	AS select unlock out-	_	UNLOCK with rear door locks disabled.	0
-+0	V	put		Other than above	Battery voltage

DLK

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

M

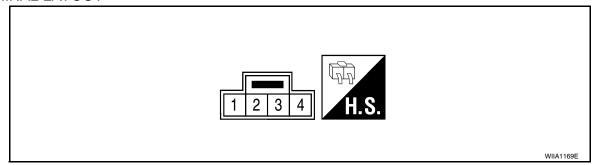
Ν

0

# Reference Value - Steering Lock Solenoid

INFOID:0000000003775827

### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



### PHYSICAL VALUES

			Condition		
Terminal Wire Color		Signal Designation	Ignition Switch Posi- tion	Operation or Conditions	Voltage (V) Approx.
1	G/Y	Power source (fuse)	LOCK	_	Battery voltage
2	L/Y	Steering lock solenoid power supply	LOCK	_	5
3	L/O	Steering lock solenoid communication signal	LOCK	When Intelligent Key is inside vehicle, press ignition knob switch.	(V) 6 4 2 0 2 ms SIIA1911J
				Other than the above	5
4	В	Steering lock solenoid ground	_	_	0

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram — INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM —

INFOID:0000000003775828

Α

В

С

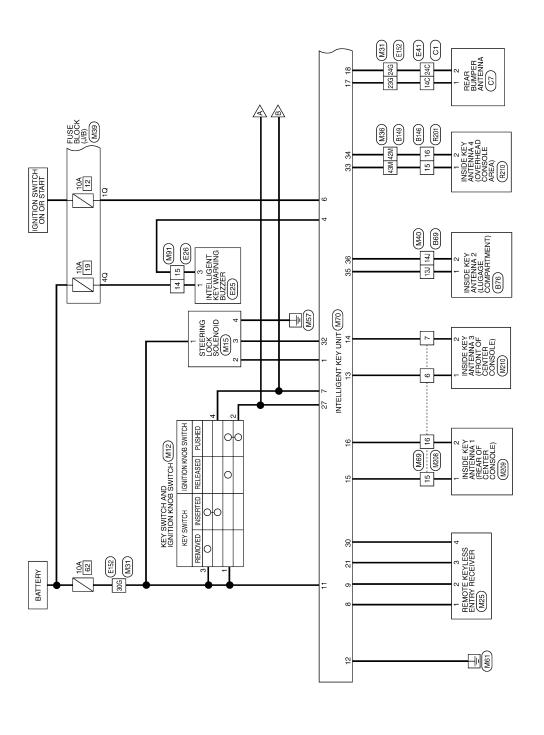
D

Е

F

G

Н



DLK

J

L

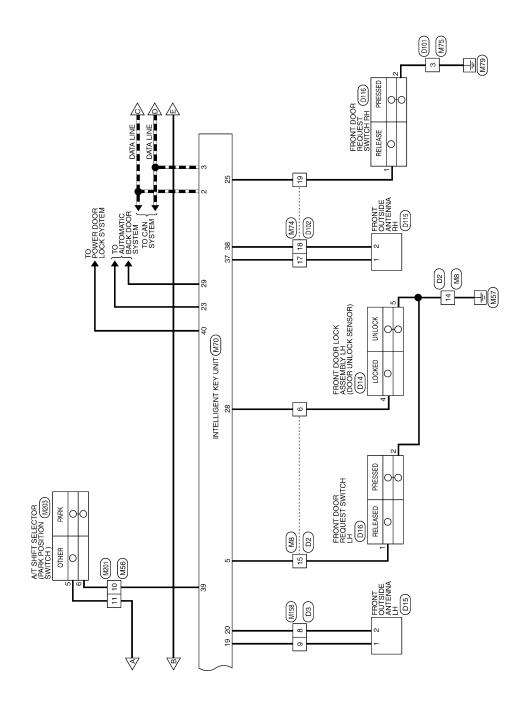
M

Ν

0

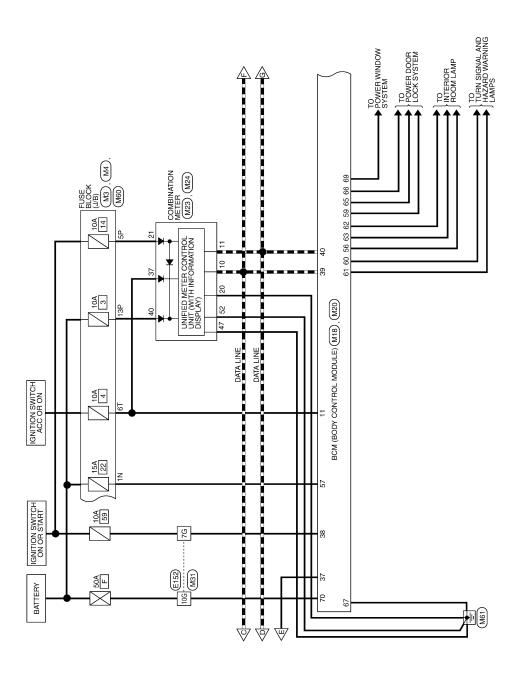
ABKWA0023GE

: DATA LINE



AAKWA0240GE

DATA LINE:



DLK

J

Α

В

C

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

L

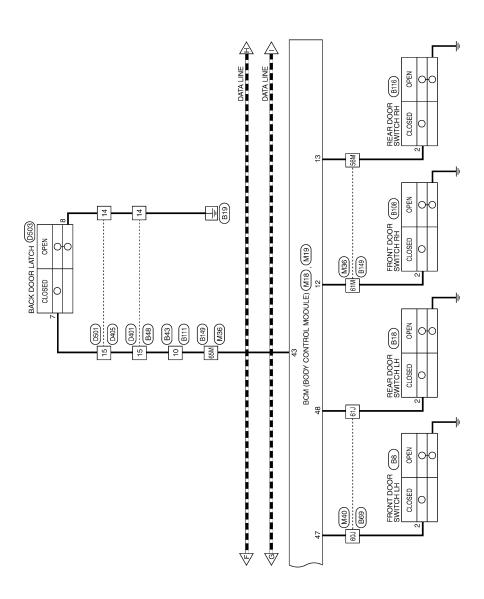
M

Ν

0

ABKWA0025GE

■ : DATA LINE



ABKWA0026GE

DATA LINE

Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

L

M

Ν

0

ABKWA0027GE

Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)

M18

Connector No.

WHITE

Connector Color

DOOR SW (RR) DOOR SW (AS)

R

GR

13 13 37

KEY SW

B/R

IGN SW CAN-H CAN-L

W/L

\_

8 8 9

۵

Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE

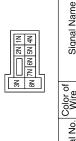
Connector No. M8

Connector Color WHITE

# INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM CONNECTORS

Connector No.         M3         Connector No           Connector Name         FUSE BLOCK (J/B)         Connector Na           Connector Color         WHITE         Connector Co			
LOCK (J/B)	Connector No.	M3	Connector No.
	Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Connector Na
	Connector Color	WHITE	Connector Col

onnector No. M3	onnector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	onnector Color WHITE	
onnecto	onnecto	onnecto	



1	Signal Name	1	
_	Color of Wire	Y/R	
	Terminal No.	1N	

	Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	ITE	7P   6P   5P   4P   3F   4P   3F   4P   3F   4P   4P   4P   4P   4P   4P   4P   4	Signal Na	ı	
₽	me FU	lor WH	161	Color of Wire	O/L	
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Color WHITE	赋 H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	5P	
				ЭС		

O/L	۵
5P	13P
	O/L

Signal Nar	ı	-
Color of Wire	O/L	Ь
Terminal No.	5P	13P

Signal Name

Terminal No.

ше

B∕W

15

ш

9

В

E

I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
ı

Connector No.	M15
Connector Name   STEERING LOC	STEERING LOC
	SOLENOID
Connector Color	WHITE

Connector Name | KEY SWITCH AND | IGNITION KNOB SWITCH

M12

Connector No.

GRAY

Connector Color





Signal Name

Color of Wire

Terminal No.

ACC SW

0

Color of Wire     1   G/Y     2   L/Y     3   L/O     4   B	Signal Name	B+	5V PWR	SIG	GND
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	G/Y	$\lambda \Box$	0/7	В
	Terminal No.	-	2	3	4

Signal Name	1	1	ı	ı
Color of Wire	>	B/B	>	B/R
Terminal No.	-	2	က	4

ABKIA0067GB

Signal Name	FLASHER OUTPUT (LEFT)	FLASHER OUTPUT (RIGHT)	STEP LAMP OUTPUT	ROOM LAMP OUTPUT	DOOR LOCK OUTPUT (ALL)	DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT (OTHER)	GND (POWER)	POWER WINDOW POWER SUPPLY OUTPUT (BAT)	BAT (F/L)
Color of Wire	G/B	G/Y	W/A	L	^	G/Y	В	W/R	W/B
Terminal No.	09	61	62	63	65	99	29	69	70



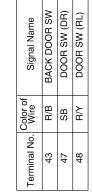
@  @				
56 57 58 59   65   66   67	Color of Wire	R/G	Y/R	9
H.S.	Terminal No.	26	22	69

Signal Name

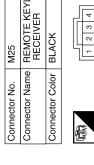
BATTERY SAVER OUTPUT

BAT (FUSE) DOOR UNLOCK OUTPUT (DR)

M19	Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)	WHITE	
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color WHITE	



M25	onnector Name REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY RECEIVER
onnector No.	onnector Name



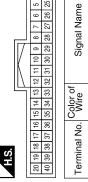
REMOTE KEYLESS EN RECEIVER	BLACK	2 3 4 4	Signal Name	GND	SIG	RSSI	20
			Color of Wire	G	GR	B/W	G/B
Connector Name	Connector Color	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	-	2	3	4

	ATION METER		
M24	COMBIN	WHITE	
Connector No.	Connector Name   COMBINATION METER	Connector Color WHITE	

Connector Name COMBINATION METER

Connector No. M23

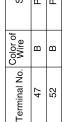
Connector Color WHITE



- 1			11			l	l			
1	4	24								
1	5	25		l o				⊢		
	9	26			_		9	품	K	Œ
	7	27		Ž	Ė	Ξ	Į\$	ΪĘ	표	ш
	8	28		Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L	GROUND	RUN/START	ACC RUN	BATTER
/	6	83		ij			ত	∑	A	В
	9	30		0)				"-		
	20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10	31								
١	12	32								
ì	13	33		Color of Wire				١		
	4	34		إِجَةٍ ا	_	℩	ш	O/L	0	Ф
	15	35		ري ا						
	16	88		0.						
	17	37		Z						
	18	38		na	10	=	20	21	37	40
	19	40 39		] [	ľ	ļ '	``	,,	.,	1
	20	40		Terminal No.						
L		_								

Signal Name	POWER GND	POWER GND	
Color of Wire	В	В	
	_		





AAKIA0059GB

Α

В

C

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

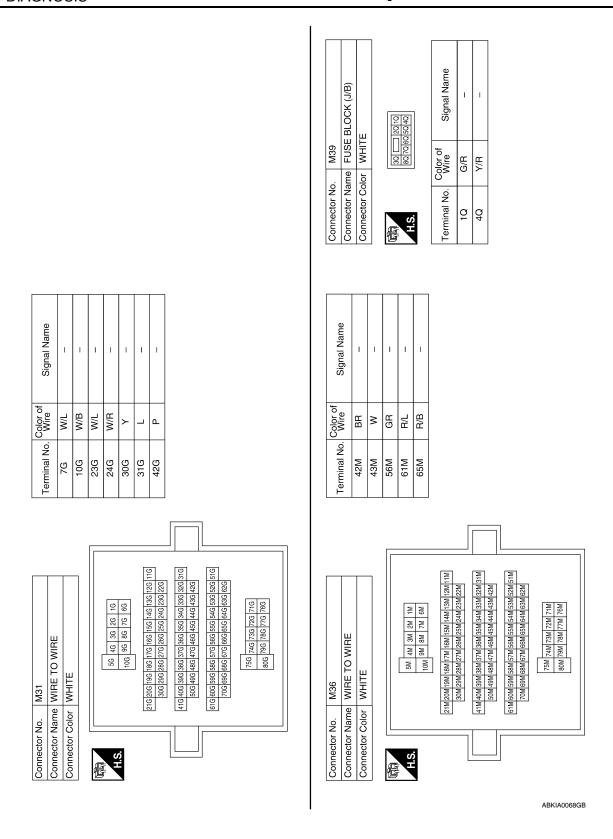
DLK

M

Ν

0

Р



		А
O WIRE		В
		С
		D
Connector Nan Connector Nan Connector Colc H.S. H.S. 10		Е
		F
Signal Name	WIRE	G
	M69   WIRE TO WIRE   BROWN   BROWN   BROWN   BROWN   BROWN   BROWN   BRW   Call   BRW   Call   BRW   Call   BRW   Call   BRW   Call   BRW   Call	Н
Color of Wire SB SB RAYY	No. M69 Name WIR Color BRC    0   8   7     2019/18  18  18       W/G   G   G   G     C   C   C   C     C   C   C   C     C   C	I
Terminal No. 13J 14J 60J 61J	Connector No.   M69	J
		DLK
WHE TO WIRE	OCK (J/B)	L
M40 WHIRE TO WIRE WHITE  SM 4M 3M 10M 9M 8M 10M 9M 8M 10M 9M 8M 37M 36M 36M 30M 39M 38M 37M 36M 36M 30M 49M 47M 47M 46M 46M 30M 49M 48M 47M 47M 46M 46M 30M 49M 48M 67M 68M 37M 30M 30M 30M 30M 37M 36M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 30M 49M 48M 67M 68M 37M 36M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 37M 30M 47M 37M 37M 37M 37M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 37M 30M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47M 47	M60 FUSE BLO WHITE  Triple of 51 of	M
r No.	No. No. Color WHI	Ν
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color H.S.	Connector No. M60 Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Color WHITE  Terminal No. Color of Signal Ne 6T O -	0
	AAKIA0083GB	Р

Revision: December 2009 DLK-183 2009 QX56

X/R GR

4 5

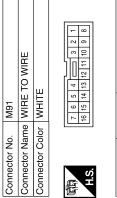
Signal Name	ı	PUSH SW INPUT	DR STATE SW INPUT	BACK HANDLE SW INPUT	RF TUNER 5V OUTPUT	I	STRG C/U SIG	ROOM ANT4 (+)	ROOM ANT4 (-)	ROOM ANT2 (+)	ROOM ANT2 (-)	AS ANT (+)	AS ANT (-)	P RANGE SW INPUT	AS SELECTIVE UNLOCK OUTPUT
Color of Wire	1	R/B	В	LG/W	G/B	1	0/1	W	BR	0	В	LG	В/Υ	L/R	>
Terminal No.	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40

Signal Name	ı	PUSH SW INPUT	DR STATE SW INPUT	BACK HANDLE SW INPUT	RF TUNER 5V OUTPUT	I	STRG C/U SIG	ROOM ANT4 (+)	ROOM ANT4 (-)	ROOM ANT2 (+)	ROOM ANT2 (-)	AS ANT (+)	AS ANT (-)	P RANGE SW INPUT	AS SELECTIVE UNLOCK OUTPUT
Color of Wire	ı	R/B	Ж	LG/W	g/B	1	9	8	BR	0	В	ГG	В/Υ	L/R	>
Terminal No.	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40

																			l
Signal Name	RF TUNER GND	RF TUNER SIGNAL	ı	BAT	GND	ROOM ANT3 (+)	ROOM ANT3 (-)	ROOM ANT1 (+)	ROOM ANT1 (-)	BACK ANT (+)	BACK ANT (-)	DR ANT (+)	DR ANT (-)	RF TUNER RSSI	_	PBD RELAY OUTPUT	I	AS REQUEST SW INPUT	
Color of Wire	g	GR	1	Y	В	B/W	M/G	g	٦	M/L	W/R	Д	^	B/W	_	L/W	1	P/L	
Terminal No.	80	6	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	

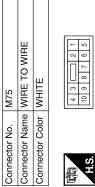
Connector No.	2		_	0/W	$\sim$												
Connector Name INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT	Na	l e	=	닏	岡	ΙĬ	뜅	ĮΞ	K	面	⊃	Ϊ̈́Ξ	l∟				
Connector Color WHITE	ပိ	흐	>	l₹	I⊑∣	ا سا											
H.S.				ഥ		- 11	- IV	-117									
1 2 3 4	2	9	7	00	6	10	Ξ	10 11 12	13	13 14 15 16	15	16	17	8	19	20	
21 22 23 24	24 25 26	8	27 28	8	బ	8	33	29 30 31 32 33	ဗ္ဗ	34 35	33	36	37	æ	88	9	
																1	_

Signal Name	STRG C/U 5V OUTPUT	CAN-H	CAN-L	OUTSIDE BUZZER OUTPUT	DR REQUEST SW INPUT	IGN SW INPUT	KEY SW INPUT
Color of Wire	₹	_	Д	GR	B/W	G/R	B/B
Terminal No. Wire		2	က	4	9	9	7





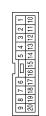
TO WIRE	111	7 6 5 4 6 7 7 10 9 8	Signal Name
ne WIRE	or WHITE	7 6 5 16 15 14	Color of Wire
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	所 H.S.	Terminal No.





Signal Name





Connector No. M74
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color BROWN

Signal Name	1	ı	
Color of Wire	ЫL	В/У	1/ 0
Terminal No.	17	18	40



ABKIA0069GB

# **INTELLIGENT KEY UNIT**

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

Connector Name | WIRE TO WIRE

M158

Connector No.

Connector Color WHITE

Color of Wire

Terminal No.

а

>

ထေတ

) WIRE	Connector No. M201 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	. M201 ime WIRE I	TO WIRE	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color	No. M203 Name A/T SHI Color WHITE	Connector No. M203 Connector Name A/T SHIFT SELECTOR Connector Color WHITE	AGNOSIC
2 D Z	是 H.S.	7 6 5 4 16 15 14 13	7 6 5 4	E H.S.	6 7 7 8	3 9 10 11 12	
Signal Name	Terminal No. 10 11	Color of Wire L/R R/B	Signal Name	Terminal No. 5	Color of Wire R/B	Signal Name	
) WIRE	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color	inside (REAR CONSC	Connector No. M209  Connector Name (REAR OF CENTER CONSOLE)  CONSOLE)  CONDUCTOR WHITE	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color		M210 INSIDE KEY ANTENNA 3 (FRONT OF CENTER CONSOLE) GRAY	
6 7 8 9 15 16 17 18 19 20	是 H.S.		2 - 1	原 用、S.		2 1	
Signal Name	Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No.	0	Signal Name	
1 1	- 0	σ -	1   1	- 0	B/W	1 1	

DLK

J

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

Ν

0

Р

AAKIA0430GB

Revision: December 2009 DLK-185 2009 QX56

Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE

M208

Connector No.

Connector Color BROWN

Color of Wire

Terminal No.

M/G

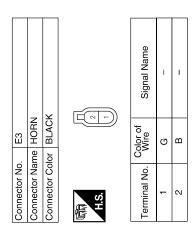
15

B/W

9

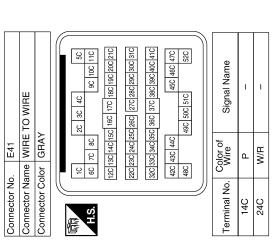
		I	1			
	TO WIRE	Ш	0 11 12 13 14 15 16	Signal Name	1	1
E26	ne WIRE	or WHIT	1 2 3	Color of Wire	Y/R	GR
Connector No.	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Terminal No.	14	15

Connector No.	). E25	
Connector Name		INTELLIGENT KEY WARNING BUZZER
Connector Color	olor BROWN	NN
in H.S.		
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
-	H/Y	ı
က	GR	1



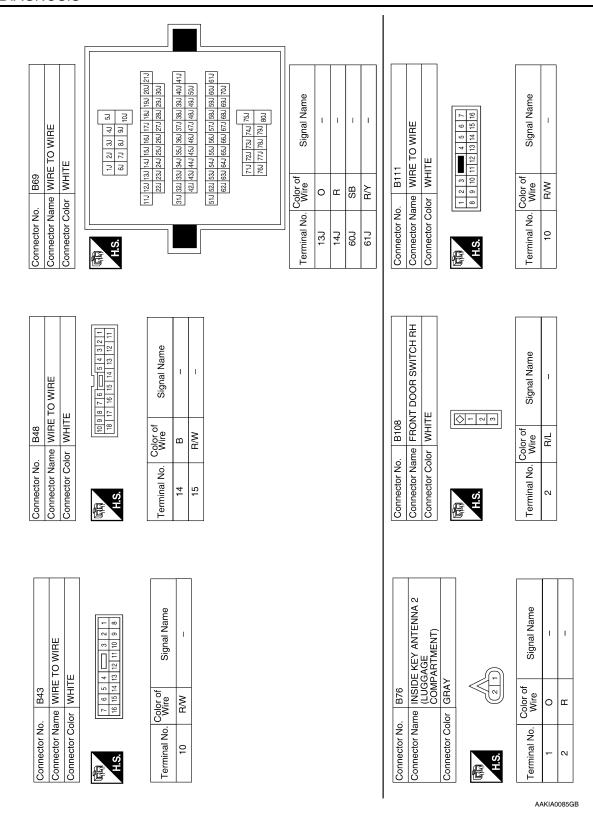
Connector No.	. E124	4
Connector Na	me POV	Connector Name POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color BLACK	lor BLA	CK
哥 H.S.		09 19 29 29 89 62 42 99 29 29
Terminal No. Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name
69	В	GND (POWER)

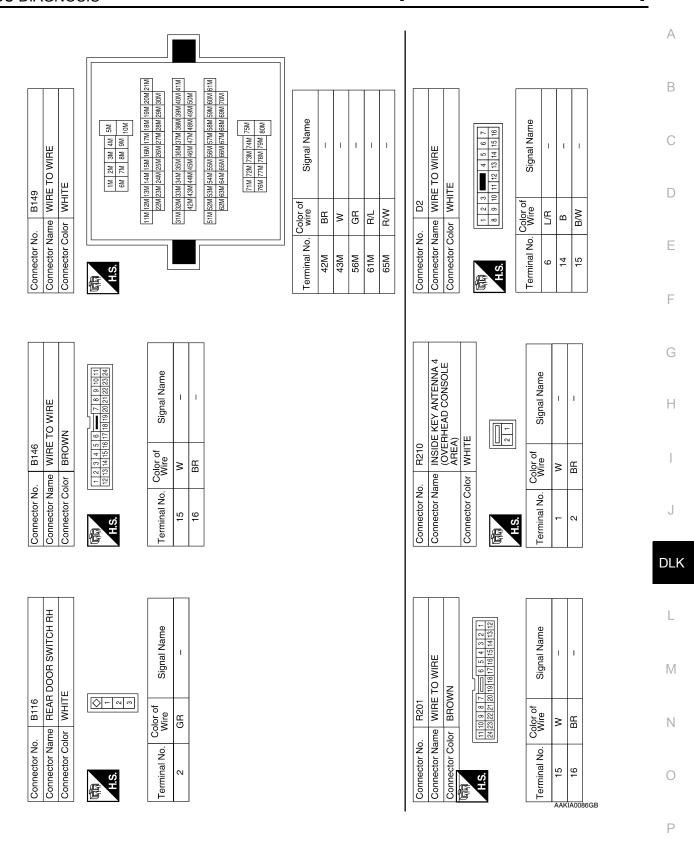
Connector No.	). E122	2
Connector Name		IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	olor WHITE	TE
语 H.S.	42 41	46 45 44 43
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
38	В	GND (SIGNAL)
39	٦	CAN-H
40	Ь	CAN-L
45	G/W	ANTI THEFT HORN



AAKIA0084GB

Connector No.   C1   Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE	Connector No. B18 Connector Name REAR DOOR SWITCH LH Connector Color WHITE  ALS  Terminal No. Wire Signal Name  2 R/Y -	A B C D
		F
Signal Name	Connector No. B8 Connector Name FRONT DOOR SWITCH LH Connector Color WHITE  Terminal No. Color of Signal Name  2 SB -	G
	PERONT DOO WHITE Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign	Н
Color of	Connector No. B8 Connector Name FRC Connector Color WH  H.S.  2 SB	I
Terminal No. 7G 7G 23G 23G 30G 31G 42G 42G	Connector No Connector No Connector No Connector Co	J
		DLK
116 126 136 146 156 176 186 186 206 216 126 236 246 256 256 276 286 296 206 216 226 236 246 256 256 276 286 296 206 216 226 236 246 256 256 276 286 296 296 206 216 256 256 256 276 286 296 296 206 216 256 256 256 276 286 296 296 206 216 256 256 256 276 286 296 296 206 216 256 256 256 276 286 296 296 206 216 256 256 256 256 276 286 296 206 206 206 206 206 206 206 206 206 20	C7 REAR BUMPER ANTENNA GRAY  Or of Signal Name	L
16   226   236   346   426   436   4		M
Connector No. E152  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color WHITE  To 20 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30	octor No octor Na octor No octor No octor Na octor Na octor No octor Na oct	Ν
Conne Conne H.S.	Conne Conne Termir	0
	ABKIA0071GB	Р



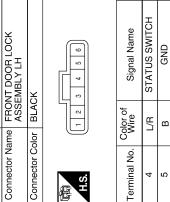


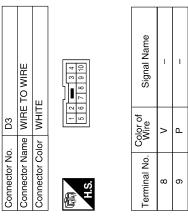
Revision: December 2009 DLK-189 2009 QX56

D14	Connector No. D15	D15
FRONT DOOR LOCK ASSEMBLY LH	Connector Name	Connector Name FRONT OUTSIDE ANTENNA LH
BLACK	Connector Color GRAY	GRAY

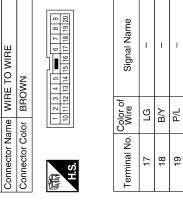
Connector No.

	Signal Name	Ī	I
	Color of Wire	Ь	>
H.S.	Terminal No.	-	2







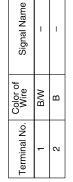


Connector No. D101  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	1 2 0 0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
Connector No.	Connecto	H.S.

7 8 9 10	Signal Nar
- u	Color of Wire
H.S.	Terminal No.

Γ	
Connector No.	D16
Connector Name	Connector Name   FRONT DOOR REQUES <sup>-</sup>   SWITCH LH
Connector Color GRAY	GRAY





ABKIA0072GB

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

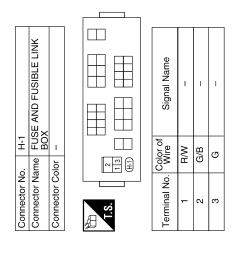
0

Р

Connector No. D115	Connector No.		Connector No. D401
Connector Name FHON I OU I SIDE AN I ENNA RH Connector Color GRAY	Connector Name	SWITCH RH GRAY	Connector Color WHITE
H.S.	H.S.		H.S.
Terminal No. Color of Wire Signal Name  1 LG -	Terminal No.	Color of Signal Name Wire P/L - B	Terminal No.         Color of Wire         Signal Name           14         B         -           15         R/W         -
t			T I
Connector No. D405  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color WHITE	Connector Name Connector Color	D501 WIRE TO WIRE	Connector No.         D503           Connector Name         BACK DOOR LATCH           Connector Color         WHITE
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 1 H.S.	H.S.	2 3 4 5	1
Terminal No.   Color of   Signal Name	Terminal No.   Col	Color of Signal Name	Terminal No. Wire Signal Name
14 B –	14	- B	7 R/W -
		_	<u> </u>

AAKIA0087GB

**DLK-191** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56



ABKIA0073GB

Fail Safe

#### Fail-safe operation

The Intelligent Key system operation will be interrupted if the Intelligent Key unit loses power or communication with the BCM.

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

DLK

M

Ν

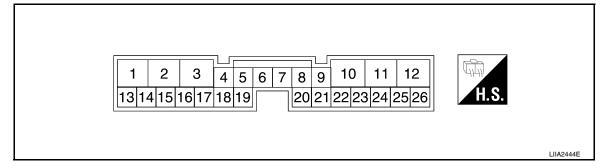
0

Р

# **BACK DOOR CONTROL UNIT**

Reference Value

#### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



#### PHYSICAL VALUES

Terminal	Wire Col-	Item	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
1	or B	Ground		(Арргох.)
			_	_
2	В	Ground	_	
3	Y/R	Battery power supply	_	Battery voltage
4	G	Hazard lamp output	Request to flash hazards	Pulse must be >50ms but less than 250ms  (V) 6 4 2 0 FINAS278E
5	B/P	Pinch strip ground	_	_
6	R	Warning chime output	Back door motor active	Battery voltage
7	G/R	Ignition switch	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
,	G/K	Igrillion Switch	Ignition switch OFF	0
8	GR/B	Back door close switch	Close position ON	0
0	GR/B	Back door close switch	Neutral position OFF	Battery voltage
9	L	Warning chime ground	_	_
10	L/B	Battery power	_	Battery voltage
11	Y	Cinch latch motor CLOSE output	Back door close operation	Battery voltage
12	L	Closure motor RETURN output	Back door release operation	Battery voltage
13	P/L	Back door close switch	Cancel position	0
13	F/L	Dack door close switch	Neutral position	5
14	Р	Close switch signal	While fully opening back door	(V) 10 6 4 2 0 + 0.5s

Revision: December 2009 **DLK-193** 2009 QX56

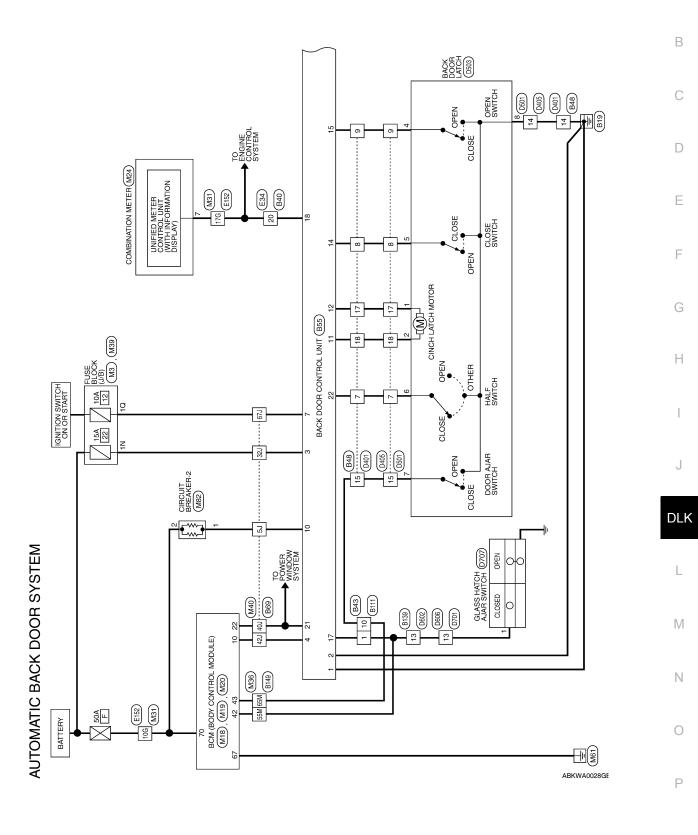
# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

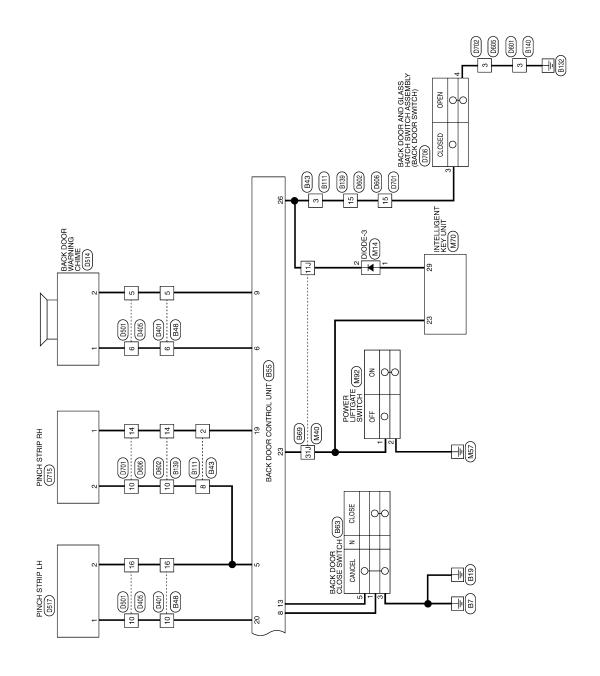
Terminal	Wire Color	Item	Condition	Voltage (V) (Approx.)
15	O/L	Open switch signal	While fully closing back door	(V) 10 8 6 4 2 0 +• 0.5s
17	GR	Class batch aigr signal	Glass hatch OPEN	0
17	GR	Glass hatch ajar signal	Glass hatch CLOSED	5
18	GR/R	Park switch	P or N position (Ignition is ON)	0
10	GR/K	Faik Switch	Other (Ignition is ON)	9
19	BR/B	Dinch otrin DU	Detecting obstruction	0
19	DR/D	Pinch strip RH	Other	5
20	V/G	Pinch strip LH	Detecting obstruction	0
20	V/G	Fillon Strip LH	Other	5
21	W/V	Power window serial link	_	(V) 15 10 5 0 200 ms
22	BR	Half switch signal	Back door half latch position	(V) Door ajar Door fully-closed 4 2 0 Full-latch is detected PIIA2169E
23	L/W	Power liftgate switch	ON	0
23	L/VV	Fower inigate switch	OFF	Battery voltage
26	V	Outside handle signal	Back door handle switch (at rest)	Battery voltage
26	V	Outside handle signal	Back door handle switch (open)	0

Wiring Diagram—AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM-

INFOID:0000000003775831

Α





ABKWA0029GE

Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)

M18

Connector No.

WHITE

Connector Color

# AUTOMATIC BACK DOOR SYSTEM CONNECTORS

	E BLOCK (J/B)	
Connector No. M3	Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Connector Color WHITE

Connector No. M14
Connector Name DIODE-3 Connector Color BLACK







Signal Name	I	
Color of Wire	Y/R	
Terminal No.	N.	

Signal Name	IVCS INPUT	ANTI-PINCH SERIAL LINK (RX, TX)	
Color of Wire	Б	W/V	
Terminal No.	10	22	

Signal Name	I	I	
Color of Wire	LG/W	8	
Terminal No.	1	2	

Color of Signal   Color of Wire   Signal   LG/W     Color of   C				
Color of Wire LG/W	-	Μ	2	
Color of Wire	-	W/97	1	
	Signal	Color of Wire	Terminal No.	

	Μ	2
	M/97	1
Signa	Color of Wire	Terminal No.

M20	Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)	BLACK
Connector No. M20	Connector Name	Connector Color   BLACK

Connector No. | M24



Connector No.   M19	M19 BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) WHITE	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color
Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) Connector Color WHITE	41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55	
Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)	WHITE	Sonnector Color
	BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE)	Sonnector Name
Г	M19	Connector No.

A		S E
7	<b></b>	1

Signal Name	GLASS HATCH SW	BACK DOOR SW
Color of Wire	GR	R/B
Terminal No.	42	43

GND (POWER) Signal Name

Color of Wire Ω

Terminal No.

BATT (F/L)

2 29

ABK	IA00	74GI	В

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 Connector Name COMBINATION METER PN REVERSE Signal Name WHITE Color of Wire GR/R Connector Color Terminal No.

	Γ	
	(	3

Α

В

С

D

Е

	ŀ		
		ı	





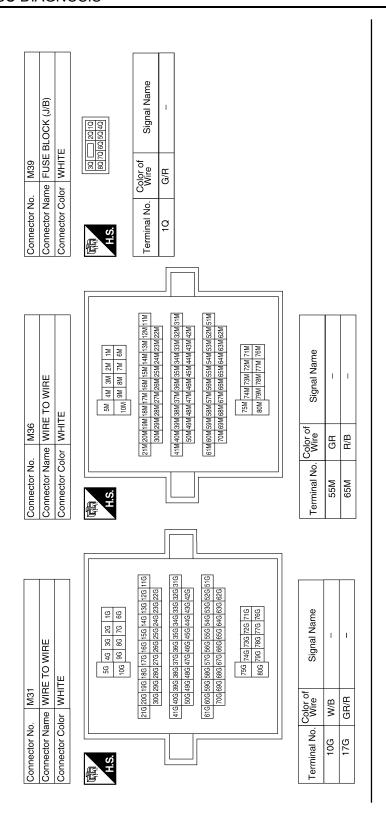
L

M

Ν

0

Р



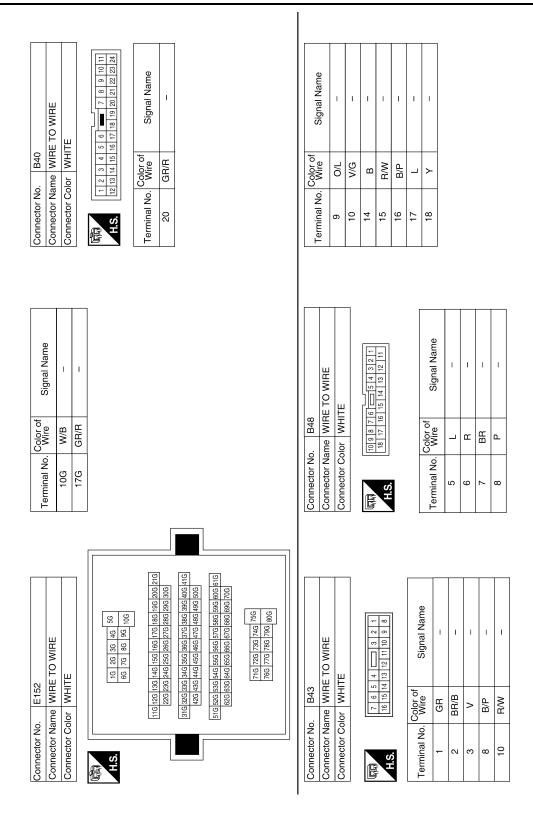
ABKIA0075GB

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

Connector No.   M70	Connector No.   E34   Connector Name   WIRE TO WIRE   Connector Color   WHITE   Connector Color   Co	A B C D
Signal Name	M92 POWER LIFTGATE SWITCH GRAY  [6   5   4   3   2   1]  or of Signal Name  W	F G H
Terminal No. Wire 5J	Connector No. M92 Connector Name POWE Connector Color GRAY H.S.  Terminal No. Wire  1 LW 2 B	l J
50 44 31 21 11 11 121 111 110 31 121 111 111 121 111 111 121 111 111	Signal Name	<b>DLK</b>
Connector No. M40  Connector Color WHITE  Sol 44 31 21 11 10 15 14 11 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Connector No. M82 Connector Name CIRCUIT BREAKER-2 Connector Color WHITE  H.S.  Terminal No. Wire Signal Name  1 L/B - 2 W/B -	M N
	ABKIA0076GB	P

Revision: December 2009 **DLK-199** 2009 QX56



ABKIA0077GB

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# < ECU DIAGNOSIS >

Signal Name SPEAKER OUTPUT (-) POWER SUPPLY (POWER SYSTEM) CINCH LATCH MOTOR (+) CINCH LATCH MOTOR (-) MAIN SW INPUT CLOSE SW INPUT OPEN SW INPUT GLASS SW INPUT PINCH STRIP RH PINCH STRIP RH PINCH STRIP LH PINCH STRI	
--	--

Revision: December 2009 **DLK-201** 2009 QX56

		Connector No. D405 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11	Color of Signal Name	- I		I 0		П	R/W –	B/P –	-	\ \	
		Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color	原 H.S.	al No.	ഹ യ	7	ω (	10	14	15	16	17	18	
WIRE TO WIRE WHITE	of Signal Name –	D401 WIRE TO WIRE WHITE	2 3 4 5	of Signal Name	1	1	1 1	1	1	1			1	I
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color WHITE	Terminal No. Color of Wire 3 B	Connector No. D401 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	Terminal No. Wire	5 L	6 R			_			_	17 L	
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color WHITE      2	e Signal Name – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	B149 WIRE TO WIRE WHITE	1M 2M 3M 4M 5M 5M 6M 5M 7M 8M 9M 10M 10M 10M 10M 10M 10M 10M 10M 10M 10				51M 52M 53M 54M 55M 56M 57M 58M 59M 60M 61M	Total land   Macal	71M 72M 73M 74M 75M	76M 77M 78M 79M 80M		90	e Signal Name	1
Connector Name V Connector Color V Connector Color V LS	Terminal No. Wire 10 B/P 13 GR 14 BR/B 15 V	Connector No. B149 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	S. H.	11M	31		51M						Terminal No. Wire	55M GR

Revision: December 2009 **DLK-203** 2009 QX56

						T					
_	E TO WIRE	TE	1   12   13   14   15   16		Signal Name		Ì	1		1	1
02Q	ne WIR	or WHI	8 9 10 1		Solor of Wire	a/a	5	GR		BR/B	>
Connector No. D701	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	向 H.S.		Terminal No. Wire	1	2	13	2	14	15
							I			1	
9	E TO WIRE	ТЕ	5 4 1 13 12 11 10 9 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		Signal Name	1		I	I		I
D90	ne WIR	or WHI	7 6 5	Solor of	Wire	B/P	5	ב	BR/B	֝֝֝֝֝֝֝֝֝֝֝֝֝	>
Connector No. D606	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	H.S.		Terminal No. Wire	10	ç	2	14	<u>+</u>	15
							1				
5	E TO WIRE	TE	6 6	:	Signal Name	1					
De0.	me WIR	or WHI	8 9	Color of	Wire	Ф	1				
Connector No. D605	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Color of	Terminal No.	က					

	Connector Name   GLASS HATCH AJAR   SWITCH	X	-	Signal Name	ı
D707	GLAS	BLACK		Color of Wire	GR
	ame	olor		Ó	
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Color	H.S.	Terminal No.	-

Connector No.	). D706	
Connector Na	ame BACI HAT	Connector Name BACK DOOR AND GLASS HATCH SWITCH ASSEMBLY
Connector Color WHITE	lor WHI	E
哥 H.S.	4	321
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
က	۸	ı
4	В	1

Connector Color WHITE

H.S.

Terminal No. Wire Signal Name

3 B -

AAKIA0090GB

Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE

Connector No. D702

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

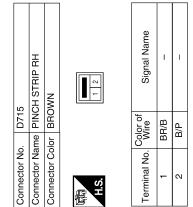
DLK

M

Ν

0

Р



ABKIA0079GB

INFOID:0000000003775832

Fail-safe operation

Fail Safe

The automatic back door system operation will be interrupted if the back door control unit loses power, switch input signals or communication with the BCM.

#### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM SYMPTOMS

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM SYMPTOMS

Symptom Table

# ALL FUNCTIONS OF INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM DO NOT OPERATE **NOTE**:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "WORK FLOW". Refer to DLK-6, "Work Flow".
- Check that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following symptoms are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

- "ENGINE START BY I-KEY" and "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" are ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- · All doors are closed.

Symptom	Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
	Check Intelligent Key function and battery inspection.	DLK-106
	2. Check Intelligent Key unit power supply and ground circuit.	DLK-68
All doors and ignition switch do not respond to Intelligent Key command.	Check remote keyless entry receiver.	DLK-103
gena o, commente	Check BCM power supply and ground circuit.	DLK-68
	5. Replace Intelligent Key unit.	DLK-106

#### DOOR LOCK FUNCTION SYMPTOMS

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# DOOR LOCK FUNCTION SYMPTOMS DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH

# DOOR LOCK AND UNLOCK SWITCH: Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000003775834

Α

В

D

Е

Н

DLK

Ν

0

Р

#### DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "WORK FLOW". Refer to DLK-6, "Work Flow".
- Check that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following symptoms are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

- "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" is ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- Ignition switch is not depressed.
- · All doors are closed.

Symptom		Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
	1.	Check BCM Power supply and ground circuit.	BCS-32
Power door lock does not operate with door lock	2.	Check door lock and unlock switch.	DLK-74
and unlock switch.	3.	Check door lock actuator (driver side)	DLK-86
	4.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
Power door lock does not operate with door key cylinder operation.	1.	Check key cylinder switch.	DLK-79
(Power door lock operate properly with door lock and unlock switch.)	2.	Replace power window main switch.	PWC-117
	1a.	Check driver side door lock actuator.	DLK-86
		Check passenger side door lock actuator.	DLK-87
	1c.	Check rear LH side door lock actuator.	DLK-88
Specific door lock actuator does not operate.	1d.	Check rear RH side door lock actuator.	DLK-90
	1e.	Check back door lock operation (refer to back door).	DLK-210
	1f.	Check glass hatch lock actuator.	DLK-92
	2.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
		Door switch check.	DLK-71
Door lock/unlock do not operate by request switch.	2.	Ignition knob switch check.	DLK-116
	3.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111
	1.	Front door request switch LH check.	DLK-83
Door lock/unlock does not operate by request switch (LH side).	2.	Front outside antenna LH check.	DLK-97
(2.1.0.0)	3.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111
	1.	Front door request switch RH check.	DLK-83
Door lock/unlock does not operate by request switch (RH side).	2.	Front outside antenna RH check.	DLK-97
	3.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111
Selective unlock function does not operate by front door request switch LH (other door lock functions	1.	Check "SELECT UNLOCK FUNCTION" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56
operate properly).	2.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111

Revision: December 2009 DLK-207 2009 QX56

#### DOOR LOCK FUNCTION SYMPTOMS

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Symptom		Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
	1.	Check "AUTO RELOCK TIMER" setting in "WORK SUP-PORT".	DLK-52
	2.	Key switch check (BCM).	DLK-115
Auto lock function does not operate properly.	3.	Ignition knob switch check.	DLK-116
	4.	Door switch check.	DLK-71
	5.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	<u>SEC-111</u>
	1.	Check "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTION" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-52
	2.	Door switch check.	<u>DLK-71</u>
	3a.	Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) check.	DLK-60
	3b.	Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) check.	<u>DLK-62</u>
Key reminder function does not operate properly.	3c.	Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) check.	<u>DLK-64</u>
	3d.	Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) check.	DLK-66
	4.	Front door lock actuator LH (door unlock sensor) check.	<u>DLK-81</u>
	5.	Intelligent Key battery and function inspection.	DLK-106
	6.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111
Vehicle speed sensing auto LOCK operation does	1.	Ensure automatic door lock/unlock function (lock operation) is enabled.	DLK-56
not operate.	2.	Check combination meter vehicle speed signal.	<u>MWI-29</u>
	3.	Check intermittent incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
Ignition OFF interlock door UNLOCK function does	1.	Ensure automatic door lock/unlock function (unlock operation) is enabled.	DLK-56
not operate.	2.	Check BCM for DTC.	BCS-51
	3.	Check intermittent incident.	<u>GI-38</u>

# **INTELLIGENT KEY**

# **INTELLIGENT KEY: Symptom Table**

INFOID:0000000003775835

# REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION MALFUNCTION NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "Trouble Diagnosis Procedure". Refer to <a href="DLK-6">DLK-6</a>, "Work Flow".
- Make sure that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following "symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

- · Ignition switch is not depressed.
- · All doors are closed.

Symptom		Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
	1.	Intelligent Key battery and function inspection.	DLK-106
All of the remote keyless entry functions do not operate.	2.	Remote Keyless Entry function check.	DLK-103
	3.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111
Selective unlock function does not operate by In-	1.	Check "SELECT UNLOCK FUNCTION" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56
telligent Key remote control button.	2.	Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106
	3.	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111

# DOOR LOCK FUNCTION SYMPTOMS

# < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Symptom	Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page	
	1. Check "AUTO RELOCK TIMER" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56	-
	2. Key switch check (BCM).	DLK-115	-
Auto lock function does not operate properly.	Ignition knob switch check.	DLK-116	-
	4. Door switch check.	DLK-71	-
	5. Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111	-
	Check "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTION" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	<u>DLK-56</u>	-
	2. Door switch check.	DLK-71	-
	3a. Inside key antenna 1 (rear of center console) check.	DLK-60	-
	3b. Inside key antenna 2 (luggage compartment) check.	DLK-62	-
Key reminder function does not operate properly	3c. Inside key antenna 3 (front of center console) check.	DLK-64	-
	3d. Inside key antenna 4 (overhead console area) check.	DLK-66	-
	4. Front door lock actuator LH (door unlock sensor) check.	DLK-81	-
	5. Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106	-
	6. Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111	-
	1. Check "PANIC ALARM DELAY" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56	-
	2. Theft warning operation check.	DLK-212	-
Dania alarm function does not anarate properly	Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106	-
Panic alarm function does not operate properly.	4. Key switch check (BCM).	DLK-115	-
	5. Ignition knob switch check.	DLK-116	-
	6. Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111	-
	Back door diagnosis.	DLK-123	-
Back door open function does not operate properly.	Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106	-
y-	Replace Intelligent Key unit.	SEC-111	-
Power window down function does not approte	Check "PW DOWN SET" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56	
Power window down function does not operate.	2. Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106	

Р

**DLK-209** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

## **BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH

# BACK DOOR OPENER SWITCH: Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000003775836

# TRUNK OPEN FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "WORK FLOW". Refer to DLK-6, "Work Flow".
- Check that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

Vehicle is in park.

Symptom	Suspect systems	Refer to
	Power liftgate switch system inspection	<u>DLK-141</u>
Automatic operations are not executed from the back door fully	Park switch	_
closed or fully open position. (Auto closure operates normally).	Power window serial link	_
	Pinch strip system inspection	DLK-133
	Power liftgate switch system inspection	DLK-141
Automatic operations are not carried out together with open/close operations.	Back door close switch system inspection	DLK-137
(Manual operations are normal).	Auto back door power supply and ground circuit system inspection.	DLK-69
The auto closure function does not operate. (Stops at the halfway position for auto closing operations).	Pinch strip system inspection	DLK-133
During auto closing operations, if obstruction is detected, the door does not operate in reverse.	Back door motor assembly	DLK-243
During close or cinch operations, the door does not operate in reverse if the back door handle is operated.	Handle switch system	DLK-140
	Remote keyless entry system inspection	DLK-103
When the keyfob is operated, the back door does not operate automatically.	Power window serial link	_
,	Pinch strip system inspection	DLK-133
	Half-latch switch system	DLK-135
Auto closure does not operate.	Cinch latch motor system	DLK-139
	Handle switch system	DLK-140
The back door does not open.	Open switch system	DLK-136
(Closure motor rotation is not reversed).	Handle switch system	DLK-140
Warning chime does not sound.	Back door warning chime system	DLK-134
	Close switch system	DLK-137
	Handle switch system	DLK-140
Auto closure operation works, but the back door is not fully closed	Cinch latch motor system	DLK-139
	Back door latch assembly mechanism damaged or worn.	DLK-243
Auto open operation releases lock, but does not fully open back door.	Glass hatch ajar switch check	DLK-129
	Glass hatch switch check	DLK-127
Glass hatch lock actuator does not operate (Right front door must be unlocked for normal operation)	Glass hatch lock actuator check	DLK-92
, <u> </u>	Replace BCM	BCS-56

#### **BACK DOOR HANDLE**

#### **BACK DOOR OPENER FUNCTION**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# **BACK DOOR HANDLE: Symptom Table**

INFOID:0000000003775837

Α

В

D

Е

Н

#### BACK DOOR OPEN FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "WORK FLOW". Refer to <u>DLK-6, "Work Flow".</u>
- Check that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following "symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column
  in this order.

Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

· Vehicle is in park.

Symptom	Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
Back door open function does not operate by	Refer to diagnosis chart.	DLK-210
back door switch (doors unlocked).	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
	Outside key antenna check.	DLK-97
Back door open function does not operate by	Intelligent Key unit power back door input signal.	DLK-140
back door switch only. (doors locked but Intelligent Key present).	Intelligent Key unit power back door output signal.	<u>DLK-141</u>
	Intelligent Key battery and function check.	DLK-106

# INTELLIGENT KEY

**INTELLIGENT KEY: Symptom Table** 

INFOID:0000000003775838

#### BACK DOOR OPEN FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "WORK FLOW". Refer to <u>DLK-6, "Work Flow"</u>.
- Check that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

· Ignition switch is not depressed.

Symptom	Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
	Check Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106
Back door open function does not operate by Intelligent Key.	Intelligent Key unit power and ground check.	DLK-68
, ,	3. Check intermittent incident.	<u>GI-38</u>

DLK\_

M

Ν

0

Р

# WARNING FUNCTION SYMPTOMS

Symptom Table

#### WARNING FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "WORK FLOW". Refer to <a href="DLK-6">DLK-6</a>, "Work Flow".
- Check that vehicle is under the condition shown in "Conditions of vehicle" before starting diagnosis, and check each symptom.
- If the following "symptoms are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### **Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)**

Warning chime functions operating condition is extremely complicated, during operating confirmations, reconfirm the list above twice in order to ensure proper operation.

Symptom		Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
	For internal	Check ignition knob switch.	DLK-116
		2. Check door switch.	DLK-71
		Check warning chime function.	DLK-111
OFF position warn-		Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
ing does not oper- ate.	For external	Check ignition knob switch.	DLK-116
		2. Check door switch.	DLK-71
		Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.	<u>DLK-95</u>
		Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
		Check Park position switch.	<u>TM-44</u>
		2. Check door switch.	DLK-71
P position warning d	loos not operate	Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.	DLK-95
r position warning o	loes not operate.	Check warning chime function.	DLK-111
		5. Check combination meter display function.	DLK-110
		6. Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
ACC warning does not operate		Check ignition knob switch.	DLK-116
		Check warning chime function.	DLK-111
		Check combination meter display function.	DLK-110
		Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>

# **WARNING FUNCTION SYMPTOMS**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Symptom			Diagnosis/service procedure				
		1.	Check door switch.		DLK-71	-	
				Rear of center console	DLK-60	_	
	Door open to close		Check inside key antennas (1, 2, 3, 4).	Luggage compartment	DLK-62	=	
		2.		Front of center console	<u>DLK-64</u>		
				Overhead console area	DLK-66		
		3.	Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.	<u>DLK-95</u>	_		
		4.	Check warning chime function.	<u>DLK-111</u>	-		
		5.	5. Check ignition knob switch.			-	
		6.	Check combination meter display function	n.	DLK-110	-	
		7.	Check Intermittent Incident.		<u>GI-38</u>	-	
		1.	Check ignition knob switch.		<u>DLK-116</u>	-	
				Rear of center console	<u>DLK-60</u>	-	
			Charleinsida lass antannas (4, 2, 2, 4)	Luggage compartment	DLK-62	-	
	Push-button igni-	2.	Check inside key antennas (1, 2, 3, 4).	Front of center console	DLK-64	-	
	tion switch opera- tion			Overhead console area	DLK-66	-	
		3.	Check warning chime function.		<u>DLK-111</u>	<u>.                                    </u>	
		4.	Check combination meter display function.			-	
ake away warning oes not operate.		Check Intermittent Incident.			<u>GI-38</u>	-	
·	Door is open	1.	Check ignition knob switch.	<u>DLK-116</u>	-		
		2. (	Check inside key antennas (1, 2, 3, 4).	Rear of center console	<u>DLK-60</u>	-	
				Luggage compartment	DLK-62		
				Front of center console	<u>DLK-64</u>	-	
				Overhead console area	<u>DLK-66</u>	-	
		3.	Check combination meter display function.			-	
		Check Intermittent Incident.			<u>GI-38</u>	- [	
	Take away through window	1. Check "TAKE OUT FROM WIN WARN" setting in "WORK SUP-PORT".			<u>DLK-56</u>		
		2.	Check inside key antennas (1, 2, 3, 4).	Rear of center console	DLK-60	_	
				Luggage compartment	DLK-62	_	
				Front of center console	DLK-64	_	
				Overhead console area	<u>DLK-66</u>	-	
		Check warning chime function.			DLK-111	-	
		Check ignition knob switch.			DLK-116	-	
		5. Check combination meter display function.			DLK-110	_	
		6. Check Intermittent Incident.			<u>GI-38</u>	_	
Key warning chime does not operate.		Check door switch.			DLK-71	-	
		Check warning chime function.			DLK-111	-	
		Check ignition knob switch.		DLK-116	-		
		Check combination meter display function.			DLK-110	-	
		5.	5. Check Intermittent Incident.			-	

**DLK-213** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

# **WARNING FUNCTION SYMPTOMS**

# < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Symptom	Diagnosis/service procedure			Reference page
	Check door switch.			DLK-71
	Check ignition knob switch.			DLK-116
	Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.			DLK-95
Door lock operation warning chime does	4.	Check inside key antennas (1, 2, 3, 4).	Rear of center console	DLK-60
not operate.			Luggage compartment	DLK-62
			Front of center console	DLK-64
			Overhead console area	DLK-66
	5.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>	

## **KEY REMINDER FUNCTION SYMPTOMS**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

# KEY REMINDER FUNCTION SYMPTOMS

Symptom Table

#### KEY REMINDER FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "Work flow". Refer to DLK-6, "Work Flow".
- If the following symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

- "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" is ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- "ANSWER BACK FUNCTION" is ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- Ignition switch is in OFF position.
- · All doors are closed.
- · Ignition switch is not depressed.

Symptom		Diagnosis/service pr	Reference page	
	1.	Check "ANTI KEY LOCK IN FUNCTI"S PORT".	DLK-56	
	2.	Check door switch.	DLK-71	
	3.	Check inside key antennas (1, 2, 3, 4)	Rear of center console	DLK-60
			Luggage compartment	DLK-62
Key reminder function does not operate.			Front of center console	DLK-64
			Overhead console area	DLK-66
	Check unlock sensor.		DLK-81	
	5.	Check Intelligent Key battery inspection.		DLK-106
	6.	Check Intermittent Incident.		<u>GI-38</u>

DLK

Α

В

C

D

Е

F

Н

M

Ν

0

Р

# HAZARD FUNCTION

Symptom Table

# HAZARD AND BUZZER REMINDER FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "Work flow". Refer to DLK-6, "Work Flow".
- If the following symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

#### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

- · "LOCK/UNLOCK BY I-KEY" is ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- "ANSWER BACK FUNCTION" is ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- Ignition switch is in OFF position.
- · All doors are closed.
- · Ignition switch is not depressed.

Symptom		Diagnosis/service procedure		
Hazard reminder does not operate by request		Check "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56	
switch. (Buzzer reminder operate.)	2.	Check hazard function.	DLK-112	
(	3.	Check Intermittent incident.	<u>GI-38</u>	
Hazard reminder does not operate by Intelligent Ke		Check "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56	
(Buzzer reminder operate.)	2.	Check hazard function.	DLK-112	
		Check Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106	
Buzzer reminder does not operate by request	1.	Check "ANS BACK I-KEY LOCK" or "ANS BACK I-KEY UNLOCK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56	
switch. (Hazard reminder operate.)	2.	Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.	DLK-95	
	3.	Check Intermittent incident.	<u>GI-38</u>	

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

### HORN FUNCTION

Symptom Table

### HAZARD AND HORN REMINDER FUNCTION MALFUNCTION

#### NOTE:

- Before performing the diagnosis in the following table, check "Work flow". Refer to DLK-6, "Work Flow".
- If the following symptoms" are detected, check systems shown in the "Diagnosis/service procedure" column in this order.

### Conditions of Vehicle (Operating Conditions)

- "ANSWER BACK FUNCTION" is ON when setting on CONSULT-III.
- · Ignition switch is in OFF position.
- · All doors are closed.

Symptom	Diagnosis/service procedure		Reference page
Hazard reminder does not operate by request switch.		Check "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56
(Horn reminder operate.)	2.	Check hazard function.	DLK-112
	3.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
Hazard reminder does not operate by Intelligent Key. (Horn reminder operate.)	1.	Check "HAZARD ANSWER BACK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	<u>DLK-56</u>
	2.	Check hazard function.	DLK-112
	3.	Check Intelligent Key battery inspection.	DLK-106
Horn reminder does not operate by request switch.		Check "ANSWER BACK WITH I-KEY LOCK" or "ANSWER BACK WITH I-KEY UNLOCK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	DLK-56
(Hazard reminder operate.)	2.	Check Intelligent Key warning buzzer.	DLK-95
	3.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>
Horn reminder does not operate by Intelligent Key.		Check "HORN WITH KEYLESS LOCK" setting in "WORK SUPPORT".	<u>DLK-56</u>
(Hazard reminder operate.)	2.	Check horn function.	DLK-108
	3.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>

G

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

J

DLK

M

Ν

0

### **HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

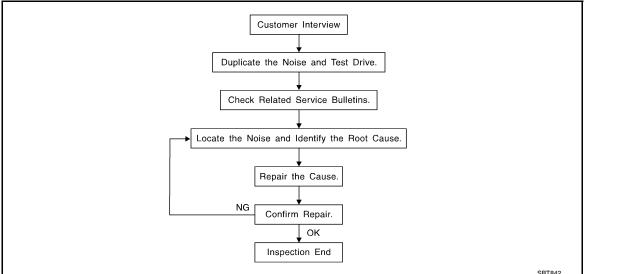
### HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

Symptom Table

### HOMELINK UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER MALFUNCTION

Symptom		Diagnosis/service procedure	Reference page
Homelink universal transceiver does not operate properly.	1.	Check homelink universal transceiver function.	DLK-144
	2.	Check Intermittent Incident.	<u>GI-38</u>

Work Flow INFOID:0000000003775844 Customer Interview



### **CUSTOMER INTERVIEW**

Interview the customer if possible, to determine the conditions that exist when the noise occurs. Use the Diagnostic Worksheet during the interview to document the facts and conditions when the noise occurs and any customer's comments; refer to DLK-223, "Diagnostic Worksheet". This information is necessary to duplicate the conditions that exist when the noise occurs.

- The customer may not be able to provide a detailed description or the location of the noise. Attempt to obtain all the facts and conditions that exist when the noise occurs (or does not occur).
- If there is more than one noise in the vehicle, be sure to diagnose and repair the noise that the customer is concerned about. This can be accomplished by test driving the vehicle with the customer.
- · After identifying the type of noise, isolate the noise in terms of its characteristics. The noise characteristics are provided so the customer, service adviser and technician are all speaking the same language when defining the noise.
- Squeak —(Like tennis shoes on a clean floor) Squeak characteristics include the light contact/fast movement/brought on by road conditions/hard surfaces = higher pitch noise/softer surfaces = lower pitch noises/edge to surface = chirping
- Creak—(Like walking on an old wooden floor) Creak characteristics include firm contact/slow movement/twisting with a rotational movement/pitch dependent on materials/often brought on by activity.
- Rattle—(Like shaking a baby rattle) Rattle characteristics include the fast repeated contact/vibration or similar movement/loose parts/missing clip or fastener/incorrect clearance.
- Knock —(Like a knock on a door) Knock characteristics include hollow sounding/sometimes repeating/often brought on by driver action.
- Tick—(Like a clock second hand) Tick characteristics include gentle contacting of light materials/loose components/can be caused by driver action or road conditions.
- Thump—(Heavy, muffled knock noise) Thump characteristics include softer knock/dead sound often brought on by activity.
- Buzz—(Like a bumble bee) Buzz characteristics include high frequency rattle/firm contact.
- Often the degree of acceptable noise level will vary depending upon the person. A noise that you may judge as acceptable may be very irritating to the customer.
- Weather conditions, especially humidity and temperature, may have a great effect on noise level.

#### DUPLICATE THE NOISE AND TEST DRIVE

If possible, drive the vehicle with the customer until the noise is duplicated. Note any additional information on the Diagnostic Worksheet regarding the conditions or location of the noise. This information can be used to duplicate the same conditions when you confirm the repair.

DLK

Α

D

M

Ν

0

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

If the noise can be duplicated easily during the test drive, to help identify the source of the noise, try to duplicate the noise with the vehicle stopped by doing one or all of the following:

- 1) Close a door.
- 2) Tap or push/pull around the area where the noise appears to be coming from.
- 3) Rev the engine.
- 4) Use a floor jack to recreate vehicle "twist".
- 5) At idle, apply engine load (electrical load, half-clutch on M/T model, drive position on A/T model).
- 6) Raise the vehicle on a hoist and hit a tire with a rubber hammer.
- Drive the vehicle and attempt to duplicate the conditions the customer states exist when the noise occurs.
- If it is difficult to duplicate the noise, drive the vehicle slowly on an undulating or rough road to stress the vehicle body.

#### CHECK RELATED SERVICE BULLETINS

After verifying the customer concern or symptom, check ASIST for Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) related to that concern or symptom.

If a TSB relates to the symptom, follow the procedure to repair the noise.

### LOCATE THE NOISE AND IDENTIFY THE ROOT CAUSE

- 1. Narrow down the noise to a general area. To help pinpoint the source of the noise, use a listening tool (Chassis Ear: J-39570, Engine Ear and mechanics stethoscope).
- 2. Narrow down the noise to a more specific area and identify the cause of the noise by:
- removing the components in the area that you suspect the noise is coming from.
   Do not use too much force when removing clips and fasteners, otherwise clips and fastener can be broken or lost during the repair, resulting in the creation of new noise.
- tapping or pushing/pulling the component that you suspect is causing the noise.
   Do not tap or push/pull the component with excessive force, otherwise the noise will be eliminated only temporarily.
- feeling for a vibration with your hand by touching the component(s) that you suspect is (are) causing the noise.
- placing a piece of paper between components that you suspect are causing the noise.
- looking for loose components and contact marks. Refer to <u>DLK-221</u>, "<u>Inspection Procedure</u>".

### REPAIR THE CAUSE

- If the cause is a loose component, tighten the component securely.
- If the cause is insufficient clearance between components:
- separate components by repositioning or loosening and retightening the component, if possible.
- insulate components with a suitable insulator such as urethane pads, foam blocks, felt cloth tape or urethane tape. A Nissan Squeak and Rattle Kit (J-43980) is available through your authorized Nissan Parts Department.

#### **CAUTION:**

## Do not use excessive force as many components are constructed of plastic and may be damaged.

Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

The following materials are contained in the Nissan Squeak and Rattle Kit (J-43980). Each item can be ordered separately as needed.

URETHANE PADŚ [1.5 mm (0.059 in) thick]

Insulates connectors, harness, etc.

76268-9E005: 100  $\times$  135 mm (3.94  $\times$  5.31 in)/76884-71L01: 60  $\times$  85 mm (2.36  $\times$  3.35 in)/76884-

71L02: 15  $\times$  25 mm (0.59  $\times$  0.98 in)

INSULATOR (Foam blocks)

Insulates components from contact. Can be used to fill space behind a panel.

73982-9E000: 45 mm (1.77 in) thick,  $50 \times 50$  mm (1.97  $\times$  1.97 in)/73982-

50Y00: 10 mm (0.39 in) thick,  $50 \times 50$  mm (1.97  $\times$  1.97 in)

INSULATOR (Light foam block)

80845-71L00: 30 mm (1.18 in) thick, 30  $\times$  50 mm (1.18  $\times$  1.97 in)

FELT CLOTHTAPE

Used to insulate where movement does not occur. Ideal for instrument panel applications.

68370-4B000:  $15 \times 25 \text{ mm}$  (0.59  $\times$  0.98 in) pad/68239-13E00: 5 mm (0.20 in) wide tape roll

The following materials, not found in the kit, can also be used to repair squeaks and rattles.

**UHMW (TEFLON) TAPE** 

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > Insulates where slight movement is present. Ideal for instrument panel applications. SILICONE GREASE Α Used in place of UHMW tape that will be visible or not fit. Will only last a few months. SILICONE SPRAY Use when grease cannot be applied. В **DUCT TAPE** Use to eliminate movement. CONFIRM THE REPAIR Confirm that the cause of a noise is repaired by test driving the vehicle. Operate the vehicle under the same conditions as when the noise originally occurred. Refer to the notes on the Diagnostic Worksheet. Inspection Procedure D INFOID:0000000003775845 Refer to Table of Contents for specific component removal and installation information. INSTRUMENT PANEL Е Most incidents are caused by contact and movement between: 1. The cluster lid A and instrument panel Acrylic lens and combination meter housing Instrument panel to front pillar garnish Instrument panel to windshield Instrument panel mounting pins Wiring harnesses behind the combination meter 7. A/C defroster duct and duct joint Н These incidents can usually be located by tapping or moving the components to duplicate the noise or by pressing on the components while driving to stop the noise. Most of these incidents can be repaired by applying felt cloth tape or silicon spray (in hard to reach areas). Urethane pads can be used to insulate wiring harness. **CAUTION:** Do not use silicone spray to isolate a squeak or rattle. If you saturate the area with silicone, you will not be able to recheck the repair. CENTER CONSOLE Components to pay attention to include: Shifter assembly cover to finisher 2. A/C control unit and cluster lid C Wiring harnesses behind audio and A/C control unit The instrument panel repair and isolation procedures also apply to the center console. DOORS Pay attention to the: 1. Finisher and inner panel making a slapping noise Inside handle escutcheon to door finisher N Wiring harnesses tapping Door striker out of alignment causing a popping noise on starts and stops Tapping or moving the components or pressing on them while driving to duplicate the conditions can isolate many of these incidents. You can usually insulate the areas with felt cloth tape or insulator foam blocks from the Nissan Squeak and Rattle Kit (J-43980) to repair the noise. TRUNK Р Trunk noises are often caused by a loose jack or loose items put into the trunk by the owner. In addition look for:

A loose license plate or bracket

 Trunk lid dampers out of adjustment Trunk lid striker out of adjustment

The trunk lid torsion bars knocking together

**DLK-221** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Most of these incidents can be repaired by adjusting, securing or insulating the item(s) or component(s) causing the noise.

#### SUNROOF/HEADLINING

Noises in the sunroof/headlining area can often be traced to one of the following:

- 1. Sunroof lid, rail, linkage or seals making a rattle or light knocking noise
- 2. Sunvisor shaft shaking in the holder
- Front or rear windshield touching headlining and squeaking

Again, pressing on the components to stop the noise while duplicating the conditions can isolate most of these incidents. Repairs usually consist of insulating with felt cloth tape.

#### **SEATS**

When isolating seat noise it's important to note the position the seat is in and the load placed on the seat when the noise is present. These conditions should be duplicated when verifying and isolating the cause of the noise.

Cause of seat noise include:

- Headrest rods and holder
- 2. A squeak between the seat pad cushion and frame
- 3. The rear seatback lock and bracket

These noises can be isolated by moving or pressing on the suspected components while duplicating the conditions under which the noise occurs. Most of these incidents can be repaired by repositioning the component or applying urethane tape to the contact area.

#### UNDERHOOD

Some interior noise may be caused by components under the hood or on the engine wall. The noise is then transmitted into the passenger compartment.

Causes of transmitted underhood noise include:

- Any component mounted to the engine wall
- 2. Components that pass through the engine wall
- Engine wall mounts and connectors
- Loose radiator mounting pins
- 5. Hood bumpers out of adjustment
- 6. Hood striker out of adjustment

These noises can be difficult to isolate since they cannot be reached from the interior of the vehicle. The best method is to secure, move or insulate one component at a time and test drive the vehicle. Also, engine RPM or load can be changed to isolate the noise. Repairs can usually be made by moving, adjusting, securing, or insulating the component causing the noise.

## **Diagnostic Worksheet**

INFOID:0000000003775846

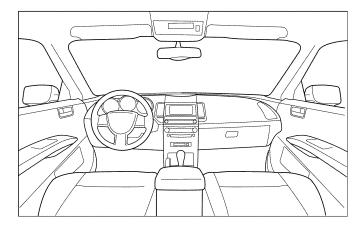
#### Dear Customer:

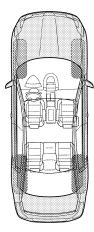
We are concerned about your satisfaction with your vehicle. Repairing a squeak or rattle sometimes can be very difficult. To help us fix your vehicle right the first time, please take a moment to note the area of the vehicle where the squeak or rattle occurs and under what conditions. You may be asked to take a test drive with a service advisor or technician to ensure we confirm the noise you are hearing.

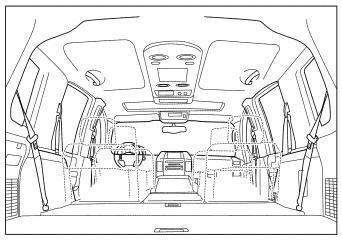
### **SQUEAK & RATTLE DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET**

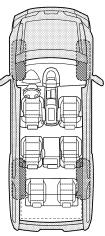
### I. WHERE DOES THE NOISE COME FROM? (circle the area of the vehicle)

The illustrations are for reference only, and may not reflect the actual configuration of your vehicle.









Continue to page 2 of the worksheet and briefly describe the location of the noise or rattle. In addition, please indicate the conditions which are present when the noise occurs.

-1-

1 AIA0072F

В

Α

D

Е

F

Н

DLK

Ν

0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Briefly describe the location where the noise occurs:				
II. WHEN DOES IT OCCUR? (please che	eck the bo	xes that app	oly)	
<ul><li>☐ Anytime</li><li>☐ 1st time in the morning</li><li>☐ Only when it is cold outside</li><li>☐ Only when it is hot outside</li></ul>	□ w □ Dr	ter sitting ou hen it is rair y or dusty c her:	ning or wet	
III. WHEN DRIVING:	IV. W	HAT TYPE	OF NOISE	Ē
☐ Through driveways ☐ Over rough roads ☐ Over speed bumps ☐ Only about mph ☐ On acceleration ☐ Coming to a stop ☐ On turns: left, right or either (circle) ☐ With passengers or cargo ☐ Other: Miles or minuments ☐ After driving miles or minuments ☐ Description of the properties of the properti	☐ Cr ☐ Ra ☐ Kn ☐ Th ☐ Bu	eak (like wa uttle (like sha lock (like a k ck (like a clo ump (heavy uzz (like a bu	lking on ar aking a bal knock at th ck seconc muffled kr	e door) I hand) nock noise)
		YES	NO	Initials of person performing
Vehicle test driven with customer - Noise verified on test drive	·			
<ul><li>Noise source located and repaired</li><li>Follow up test drive performed to confirm</li></ul>	n repair	Ш	Ш	
•		LJ tomer Name	В	

This form must be attached to Work Order

LAIA0071E

## **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRF-TFNSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### **WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect

INFOID:0000000005877750

#### NOTE:

- This Procedure is applied only to models with Intelligent Key system and NATS (NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYS-
- · Remove and install all control units after disconnecting both battery cables with the ignition knob in the "LOCK" position.
- Always use CONSULT-III to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnostic results.

For models equipped with the Intelligent Key system and NATS, an electrically controlled steering lock mechanism is adopted on the key cylinder.

For this reason, if the battery is disconnected or if the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and steering wheel rotation will become impossible.

If steering wheel rotation is required when battery power is interrupted, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

### OPERATION PROCEDURE

Connect both battery cables.

#### NOTE:

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

- Use the Intelligent Key or mechanical key to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. At this time, the steering lock will be released.
- 3. Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released and the steering wheel can be rotated.
- Perform the necessary repair operation.

DLK

Α

В

D

Е

Н

0

Р

**DLK-225** Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

### **PRECAUTIONS**

### < PRECAUTION >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

- 5. When the repair work is completed, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position before connecting the battery cables. (At this time, the steering lock mechanism will engage.)
- 6. Perform a self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT-III.

Precaution for work

- After removing and installing the opening/closing parts, be sure to carry out fitting adjustments to check their operation.
- Check the lubrication level, damage, and wear of each part. If necessary, grease or replace it.

### **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

## **PREPARATION**

### **PREPARATION**

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003775849

Α

В

C

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

Н

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
— (J-39570) Chassis ear	SIIAO993E	Locating the noise
— (J-43980) NISSAN Squeak and Rat- tle Kit	SIIA0994E	Repairing the cause of noise
— (J-43241) Remote Keyless Entry Tester	LEL946A	Used to test keyfobs

DLK

M

Ν

0

### **PREPARATION**

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

### **Commercial Service Tool**

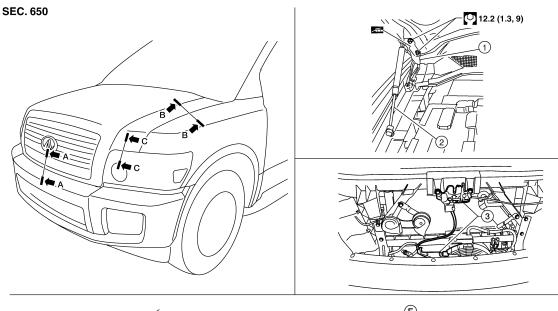
INFOID:0000000003775850

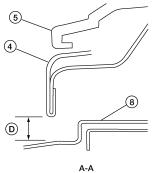
(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
(J-39565) Engine ear	SIIA0995E	Locating the noise

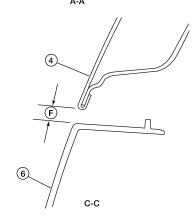
# **ON-VEHICLE REPAIR**

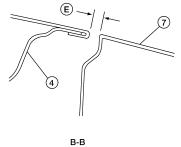
### **HOOD**

## Fitting Adjustment









L

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

INFOID:0000000003775851

M

Ν

0

Р

AWKIA0674ZZ

- 1. Hood hinge
- 4. Hood assembly
- 7. Front fender
- E. 2.0 mm (0.079 in)

- 2. Hood stay
- 5. Front grille
- 8. Front bumper fascia
- F. 8.0 mm (0.315 in)

- 3. Hood lock assembly
- 6. Headlamp
- D. 8.0 mm (0.315 in)

### CLEARANCE AND SURFACE HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

- Remove the front grille. Refer to <u>EXT-17</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the hood lock assembly and adjust the height by rotating the bumper rubber until the hood clearance of hood and fender becomes 1 mm (0.04 in) lower than fitting standard dimension.
- 3. Temporarily tighten the hood lock, and position it by engaging it with the hood striker. Check the lock and striker for looseness, and tighten the lock mounting bolt to the specified torque.
- 4. Adjust the clearance and surface height of hood and fender according to the fitting standard dimension by rotating right and left bumper rubbers.

CAUTION:

Adjust right/left gap between hood and each part to the following specification.

### Hood and headlamp (B-B) : 2.0 mm or less

Install the front grille. Refer to <u>EXT-17, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

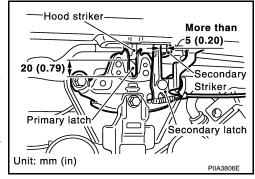
#### HOOD LOCK ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Remove the front grille. Refer to EXT-17, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Move the hood lock to the left or right so that striker center is vertically aligned with hood lock center (when viewed from vehicle front).
- Make sure the secondary latch is properly engaged with the secondary striker with hood's own weight by dropping it from approx. 200 mm (7.87 in) height or by pressing it lightly approx. 3 kg (29 N, 7lb).

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not drop the hood from 300 mm (11.81 in) height or higher.

- 4. After adjusting hood lock, tighten the lock bolts.
- Install the front grille. Refer to <u>EXT-17</u>, "Removal and Installation".



INFOID:0000000003775852

### Removal and Installation of Hood Assembly

 Support the hood striker with proper material to prevent it from falling.

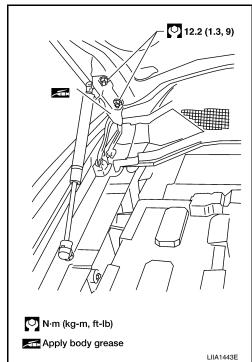
### **WARNING:**

Body injury may occur if no supporting rod is holding the hood open when removing the damper stay.

Remove the hinge nuts from the hood to remove the hood assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Operate with two workers, because of its heavy weight. Installation is in the reverse order of removal.



### Removal and Installation of Hood Lock Control

INFOID:0000000003775853

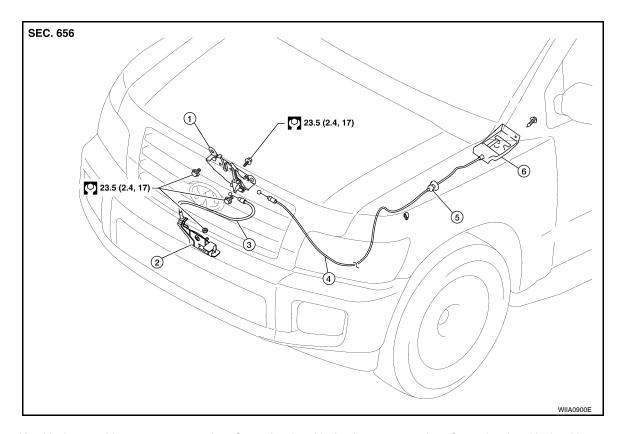
Α

В

D

Е

Н



- Hood lock assembly
- 4. Primary hood lock cable
- 2. Secondary hood lock release assembly
- 5. Grommet

- Secondary hood lock cable
- 6. Hood lock release handle

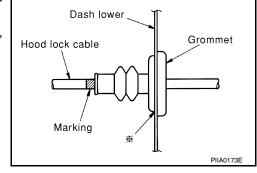
### **REMOVAL**

- Remove the bolts and the hood lock assembly.
- Remove the front fender protector (LH). Refer to <u>EXT-23, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Disconnect the hood lock primary and secondary hood lock cables from the hood lock. Unclip the primary cable from the radiator core support upper and hood ledge.
- Remove the hood lock assembly.
- Remove the nuts and the secondary hood lock release assembly.
- Remove the grommet from the dash lower, and pull the primary hood lock cable into the passenger room. CAUTION:

While pulling, be careful not to damage the outside of the hood lock cable.

#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Pull the hood lock cable through the dash lower hole into the engine room.
  - Be careful not to bend the cable too much, keeping the radius 100mm (3.94 in) or more.
- Make sure the cable is not offset from the positioning grommet, and push the grommet into the dash lower hole securely.
- Apply sealant around the grommet at \* mark.



DLK

L

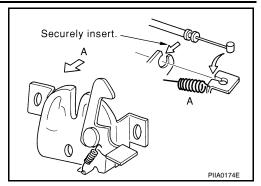
IVI

Ν

C

#### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

- 4. Install the primary and secondary cables securely to the hood lock
- Install the hood lock and the secondary hood lock release assemblies.
- 6. Check the hood lock adjustment and hood opener operation. Refer to <a href="DLK-229">DLK-229</a>, "Fitting Adjustment".
- 7. Install the remaing componets in the reverse order of removal.



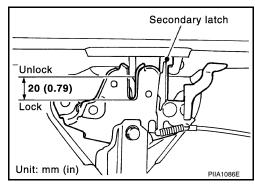
#### INFOID:0000000003775854

### **Hood Lock Control Inspection**

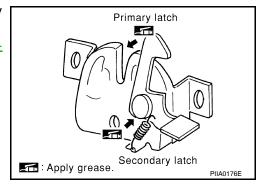
#### **CAUTION:**

### If the hood lock cable is bent or deformed, replace it.

- Remove the front grille. Refer to <u>EXT-17</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- Make sure the secondary latch is properly engaged with the secondary striker with hood's own weight by dropping it from approx. 200 mm (7.87 in) height.
- 3. While operating the hood opener, carefully make sure the front end of the hood is raised by approx. 20 mm (0.79 in). Also make sure the hood opener returns to the original position.



- 4. Check the hood lock lubrication condition. If necessary, apply "body grease" to the points shown in the figure.
- 5. Install the front grille. Refer to <u>EXT-17</u>, "Removal and Installation".



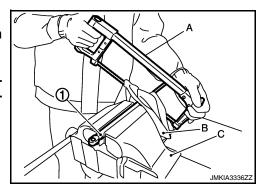
## **Hood Stay Disposal**

INFOID:0000000005877751

- 1. Fix hood stay (1) using a vise (C).
- 2. Using hacksaw (A) slowly make 2 holes in the hood stay, in numerical order as shown in the figure.

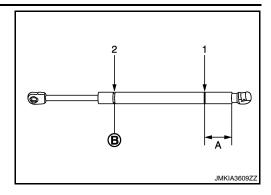
#### **CAUTION:**

- When cutting a hole on hood stay, always cover a hacksaw using a shop cloth (B) to avoid scattering metal fragments or oil.
- Wear eye protection (safety glasses).
- · Wear gloves.



### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

A: 20 mm (0.787 in)
B: Cut at the groove.



Α

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

### DLK

L

 $\mathbb{M}$ 

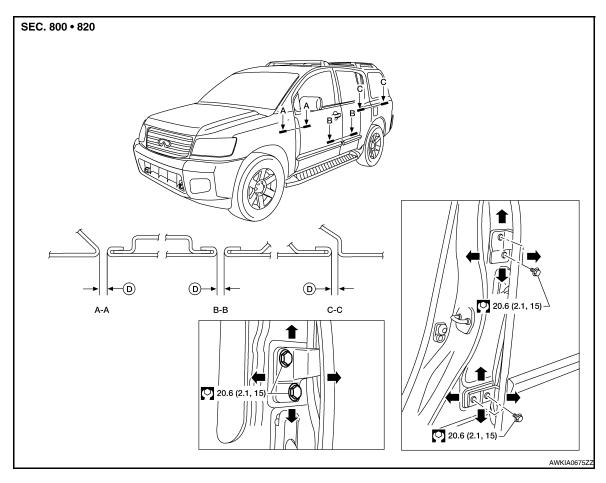
Ν

0

### **DOOR**

### Fitting Adjustment

INFOID:0000000003775855



D.  $4.5 \pm 1.0 \text{ mm} (0.177 \pm 0.039 \text{ in})$ 

### Front door

Longitudinal clearance and surface height adjustment at front end

- Remove the fender. Refer to <u>EXT-20, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Loosen the hinge bolts. Raise the front door at rear end to adjust.
- 3. Install the fender. Refer to EXT-20, "Removal and Installation".

### Rear door

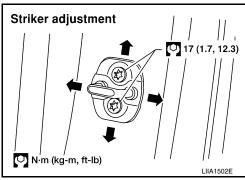
Longitudinal clearance and surface height adjustment at front end

1. Loosen the bolts. Open the rear door, and raise the rear door at rear end to adjust.

### Striker adjustment

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Adjust the striker so that it becomes parallel with the lock insertion direction.



### Removal and Installation

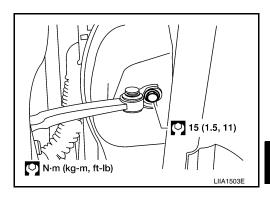
INFOID:0000000003775856

### FRONT DOOR

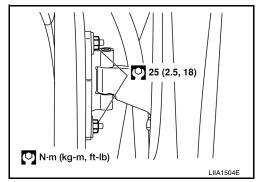
### Removal

#### **CAUTION:**

- When removing and installing the door assembly, support the door with a jack and shop cloth to protect the door and body.
- When removing and installing door assembly, be sure to carry out the fitting adjustment.
- Check the hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply "body grease".
- Remove the door window and module assembly. Refer to <u>GW-15, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove the door harness.
- 3. Remove the check link cover.
- 4. Remove the check link bolt from the hinge pillar.



5. Remove the door-side hinge nuts and bolts, and remove the door assembly.



#### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

#### **REAR DOOR**

#### Removal

### **CAUTION:**

- When removing and installing the door assembly, support the door with a jack and shop cloth to protect the door and body.
- When removing and installing door assembly, be sure to carry out the fitting adjustment.
- Check the hinge rotating part for poor lubrication. If necessary, apply "body grease".

Α

D

Е

Н

В

\_\_\_\_\_

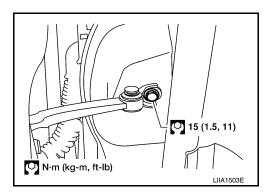
L

DLK

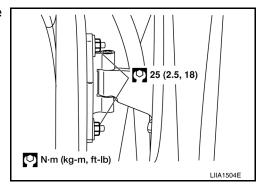
M

Ν

- 1. Remove the door window and module assembly. Refer to GW-19, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the door harness.
- 3. Remove the check link cover.
- 4. Remove the check link bolt from the hinge pillar.



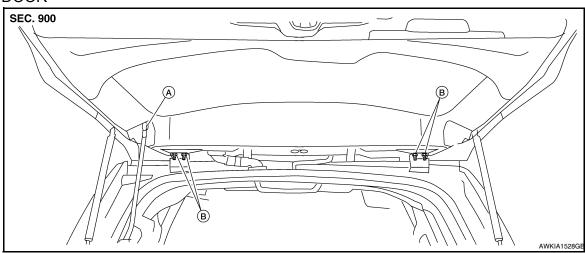
5. Remove the door-side hinge nuts and bolts, and remove the door assembly.



#### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

### **BACK DOOR**



A. 15.2 Nm (1.6 Kg-m, 11 ft-lb)

B. 17.0 Nm (1.7 Kg-m, 13 ft-lb)

#### Removal

#### **WARNING:**

Always support back door when removing or replacing back door stays. Power back door opener will not support back door with back door stays removed.

- Remove the back door glass. Refer to GW-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the back door lock assembly. Refer to <a href="DLK-244">DLK-244</a>, "Door Lock Assembly".
- 3. Remove the rear wiper motor. Refer to <a href="WW-81">WW-81</a>, "Rear Wiper Motor".
- Remove the back door wire harness.

5. Remove the rear washer nozzle and hose from the back door. Refer to <u>WW-83, "Rear Washer Tube Layout"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

Two technicians should be used to avoid damaging the back door during removal.

- 6. Support the back door.
- 7. Disconnect the power back door lift arm from the door.
- 8. Remove the back door stays.
- Remove the door side nuts and the back door assembly.

Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

### **Back Door Stay Disposal**

1. Fix back door stay (1) using a vise (C).

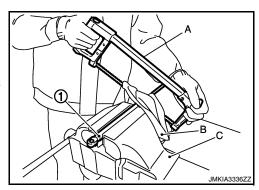
2. Using hacksaw (A) slowly make 2 holes in the back door stay, in numerical order as shown in the figure.

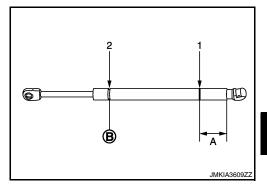
#### **CAUTION:**

- When cutting a hole on back door stay, always cover a hacksaw using a shop cloth (B) to avoid scattering metal fragments or oil.
- · Wear eye protection (safety glasses).
- · Wear gloves.

A: 20 mm (0.787 in)

B: Cut at the groove.





D

INFOID:0000000005877753

Α

В

Ε

F

Н

ı

DLK

M

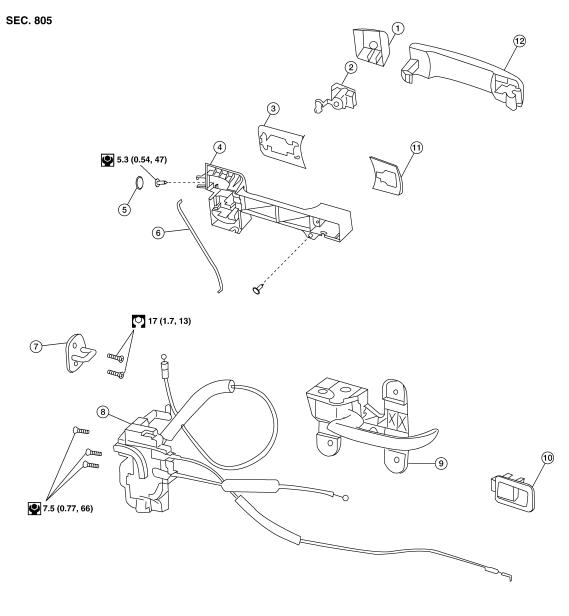
Ν

0

### FRONT DOOR LOCK

### Component Structure

INFOID:0000000003775857



ALKIA0898GB

- Door key cylinder assembly (Driver side) Outside handle escutcheon (Passenger side)
- 4. Outside handle bracket
- 7. Front door striker
- 10. Inside door lock lever
- Key cylinder assembly (Driver side only)
- 5. Grommet
- 8. Door lock assembly
- 11. Front gasket

- Rear gasket
- 6. Key cylinder rod (Driver side only)
- 9. Inside handle assembly
- 12. Outside handle assembly

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003775858

#### REMOVAL

- Remove the front door window regulator. Refer to <u>GW-15, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove the front door window rear glass run.

### FRONT DOOR LOCK

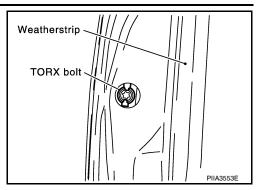
### < ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

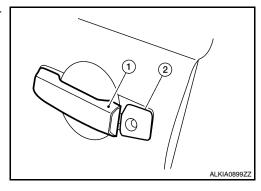
3. Remove the door side grommet, and the bolt (TORX T30) from the grommet hole.

**Torx bolt** 

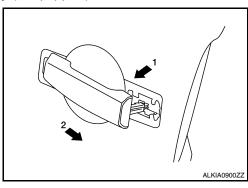
5.3 N·m (0.54 kg-m, 47 in-lb)



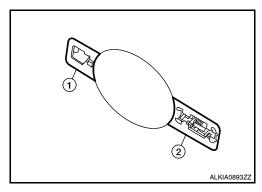
4. While pulling the outside handle (1), remove the door key cylinder assembly (LH) (2) or outside handle escutcheon (RH) (2).



- 5. Separate the key cylinder rod from the door key cylinder assembly (if equipped).
- 6. While pulling the outside handle, slide it toward rear of vehicle to remove as shown.



7. Remove the front gasket (1) and rear gasket (2).



Α

В

С

Ε

D

F

G

Н

J

DLK

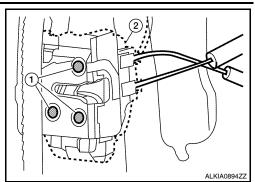
L

M

Ν

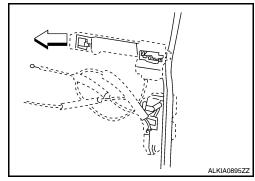
0

8. Remove the TORX bolts (T30) (1), and separate the door lock assembly (2) from the door.

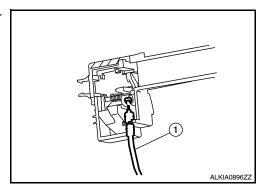


While pulling the outside handle bracket, slide it toward the front of the vehicle to remove it and the door lock assembly as shown.

 $\Leftarrow : \mathsf{Front}$ 



- 10. Disconnect the door lock actuator electrical connector.
- 11. Separate the outside handle cable connection (1) from the outside handle bracket.



#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

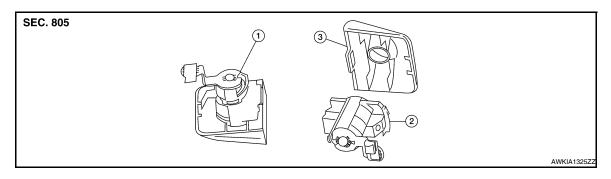
#### CALITION:

To install the key cylinder rod, be sure to rotate the key cylinder rod holder until a click is felt.

### Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000003775859

### DOOR KEY CYLINDER ASSEMBLY



1. Door key cylinder assembly

Key cylinder assembly

3. Door key cylinder escutcheon

### FRONT DOOR LOCK

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

[WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

Release the door key cylinder escutcheon pawls to remove the door key cylinder.

Α

В

С

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

DLK

M

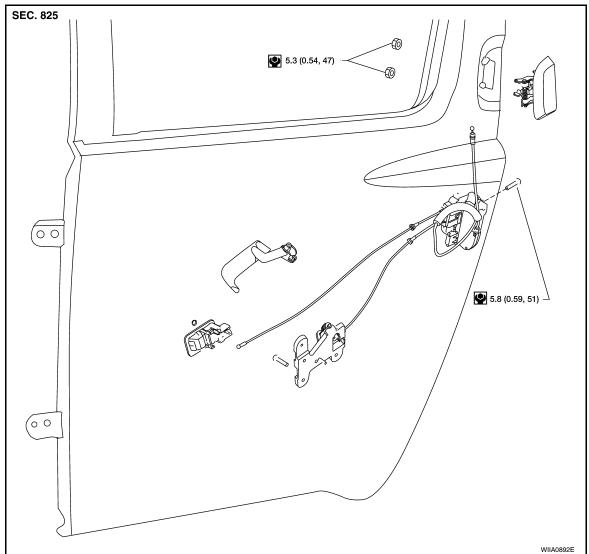
Ν

0

### **REAR DOOR LOCK**

### Component Structure

INFOID:0000000003775860



### Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005877754

### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove the rear door finisher. Refer to INT-11, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Position aside the vapor barrier.
- 3. Remove door grommets, and remove outside handle nuts from grommet hole.
- 4. Remove outside handle and disconnect the cable.
- 5. Remove the door lock bolts, remove the door lock and disconnect the actuator connector.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

### [WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM]

### **BACK DOOR LOCK**

### Power Back Door Opener

INFOID:0000000003775862

Α

В

D

Е

F

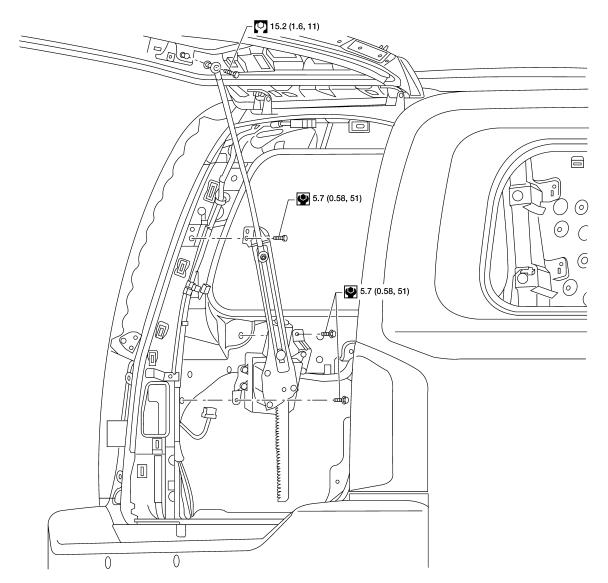
Н

J

DLK

### Removal

**SEC. 905** 



WIIA0893E

- 1. Disconnect the battery negative terminal. Refer to PG-76, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the LH luggage side upper. Refer to <a href="INT-19">INT-19</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- Disconnect the power back door motor electrical connector. 3.
- Disconnect the ball socket from the back door.
- 5. Remove the power back door motor assembly.

#### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

Ν

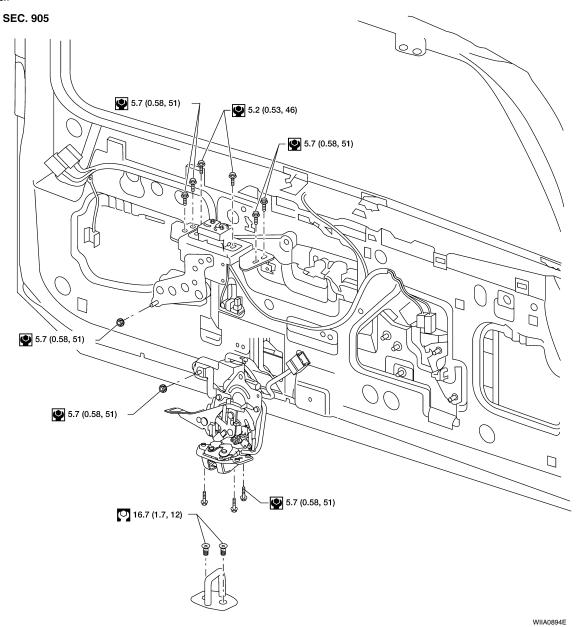
M

0

### Door Lock Assembly

INFOID:0000000003775863

### Removal



- 1. Remove the lower back door trim panel. Refer to <a href="INT-21">INT-21</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the weathershields.
- 3. Disconnect the back door lock electrical connectors.
- 4. Remove the back door lock assembly.
- 5. Disconnect the back door glass lock electrical connector.
- 6. Remove the back door glass lock.

### Installation

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.